This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations and is not a part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning documents will not correct images, please do not report the images to the Image Problems Mailbox.

		्राज्याः । । । । । । । । । । । । । । । । । । ।		ng singapan sa
¥.				
*				
. 'X 34				
f.	And the second s			
		•		
1				
£ 4			e de la companya de l	
*				•
4		. ,		·*
Marie Company			Section 1	
			w _i y _i	
	÷			
₹ £				
			and the second of the second o	

STIC-ILL

From: Sent:

Ungar, Susan

Tuesday, September 23, 2003 4:59 PM STIC-ILL

To: Papers for Examination of SN 09/877,794 Subject:

Hi

I need the following Papers for Exaination of SN 09/877,794 which I must hand in this biweek.

- ANNALS OF THE NEW YORK ACADEMY OF SCIENCES, (1996 Apr 30) 784 263-76 1.
- Cancer Research (2000), 60(18), 5097-5105 2.
- CANCER GENETICS AND CYTOGENETICS, (15 OCT 2001) Vol. 130, No. 2, pp.

166-172.

Thanks Susan Ungar 1642 703-305-2181 CM1-8B05

					,						٧
	•										
		e e Mercy		,	Signal on the second						
		*				#					
		•									
			~								
- √ + :								ar ar			
					A. A. Land			*			
									**		
								1			
		·				1.0		.1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		÷
				,					•		
		1									
			,			ai.			14. 14.		
								an t	.d.		
		1				a de la companya de La companya de la co					
			4 to 1	e m							
							•				
					3						
			e .,					. :			
			e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e								
				•			£				
			•				*		*c"		
2 T											
							•				
		Services of the services of th						**************************************	•		
						e e e	:				
				*·.					•		
					•						
						. .		· ·	. 12		
			·								
								į.			
		na ta	Supplied to the supplied of the supplied to th						\$.	:	
		The Arman	44.	े भौ							
			e de la companya de l				₹ ·				
			a a						· ·		

Ungar, Susan

STIC-ILL

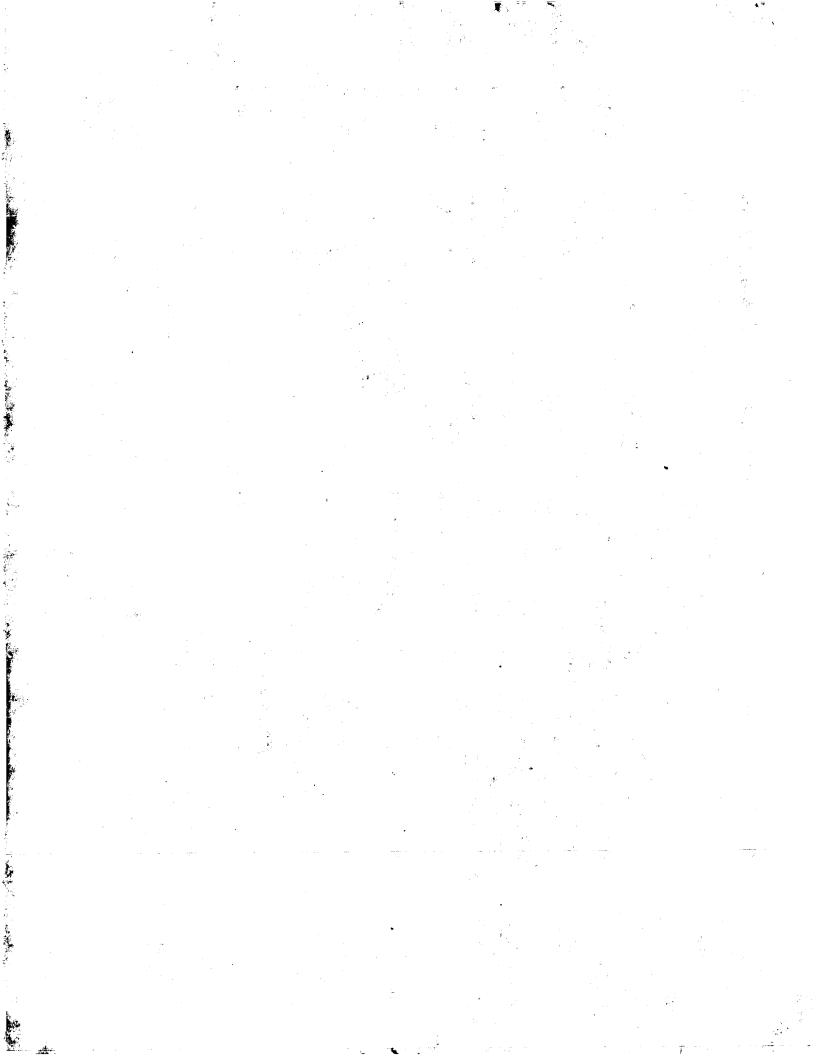
To: Subject:

Papers for Examination of SN 09/877,794

Hi

I need the following Papers for Exaination of SN 09/877,794 which I must hand in this biweek.

1.



12 /3

Appl. of o_______Reg/Grant Info_______Action Required:______

Dese Dee/Done:

By: Checked

PCT

NOTIFICATION OF RECEIPT OF RECORD COPY

(PCT Rule 24.2(a))

From the INTERNATIONAL BUREAU

To:

REC'D. - A. W. & D

NAKASHIMA, Richard, A. Arnold, White & Durkee 750 Bering Drive Houston, TX 77057-2198 ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE MAR 0 1 2000

HOUSTON DOCKETING PEF

Date of mailing (day/month/year)	
15 February 2000 (15.02.00)	IMPORTANT NOTIFICATION
Applicant's or agent's file reference UTFK348P	International application No. PCT/US99/28206

The applicant is hereby notified that the International Bureau has received the record copy of the international application as detailed below.

Name(s) of the applicant(s) and State(s) for which they are applicants:

BOARD OF REGENTS, THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS SYSTEM (for all designated States except US)

FUGUA, Suzanne, A., W. et al (for US)

International filing date

29 November 1999 (29.11.99) 08 December 1998 (08.12.98)

Priority date(s) claimed

Date of receipt of the record copy by the International Bureau

03 February 2000 (03.02.00)

List of designated Offices

AP:GH,GM,KE,LS,MW,SD,SL,SZ,TZ,UG,ZW

EA:AM,AZ,BY,KG,KZ,MD,RU,TJ,TM

EP:AT,BE,CH,CY,DE,DK,ES,FI,FR,GB,GR,IE,IT,LU,MC,NL,PT,SE

OA:BF,BJ,CF,CG,CI,CM,GA,GN,GW,ML,MR,NE,SN,TD,TG

National:AE,AL,AM,AT,AU,AZ,BA,BB,BG,BR,BY,CA,CH,CN,CR,CU,CZ,DE,DK,DM,EE,ES,FI,GB,GD,GE,GH,GM,HR,HU,ID,IL,IN,IS,JP,KE,KG,KP,KR,KZ,LC,LK,LR,LS,LT,LU,LV,MA,MD,MG,MK,MN,MW,MX,NO,NZ,PL,PT,RO,RU,SD,SE,SG,SI,SK,SL,TJ,TM,TR,TT,TZ,UA,UG;US,UZ,VN,YU,ZA,

Ż₩∮

FULBRIGHT & JAWORSKI LLP AUSTIN, TEXAS

MAR 0.9 2000

RECEIVED

DOCKETED DATE

INITIALS.

RECEIVED

F & J

AUSTIN INTL

MAR 1 0 2000

The International Bureau of WIPO 34, chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

Facsimile No. (41-22) 740.14.35

Authorized officer:

S. De Michiel

Telephone No. (41-22) 338.83 88

Maritan Was

NOTIFICATION OF RECEIPT OF RECORD COPY

	ailing (day/month/year) ebruary 2000 (15.02.00)	IMPORTANT NOTIFICATION			
	s or agent's file reference (348P	International application No. PCT/US99/28206			
ATTENT The a	pplicant should carefully check the data appearing in	this Notification. In case of any discrepancy between these data blicant should immediately inform the International Bureau.			
	dition, the applicant's attention is drawn to the inform				
X	time limits for entry into the national phase				
Τ	confirmation of precautionary designations				
X	requirements regarding priority documents				
A copy of	this Notification is being sent to the receiving Office a	and to the International Searching Authority.			

· ·				
4		The state of the s		
t.				
	*			
	·			
↑ ' +				
No.				ere
	1 *			4 . A. 1
en i				and the second s
	•			
1		No. of the second		,
*		# 1	The state of the s	
5 The second sec	e e e			
-) - (a				** **
e de la companya de				
¥.				A region
				* *
**:) •
1	en en de de la companya de la compa			
*, *	, the same of the			
				Na Na
	The Section of the Se			
8				
₽				a . Day
the .				
1				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
4 /				
4	in the second of			
da.				
iğ.	**			
•	Transport			
N. S.			[보호를 하고 하는데 이 글 사고 모든 다음이 모든 다.	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<u>.</u>		e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e
73		en e		
je L				
		3		
, i		4		
	and the second of the second o			
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	** *** **** **** **** **** **** **** ****	The state of the s		
ing in The second	W-1			
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	The second se		
M1.			and the second of the second o	

INFORMATION ON TIME LIMITS FOR ENTERING THE NATIONAL PHASE

The applicant is reminded that the "national phase" must be entered before each of the designated Offices indicated in the Notification of Receipt of Record Copy (Form PCT/IB/301) by paying national fees and furnishing translations, as prescribed by the applicable national laws.

The time limit for performing these procedural acts is 20 MONTHS from the priority date or, for those designated States which the applicant elects in a demand for international preliminary examination or in a later election, 30 MONTHS from the priority date, provided that the election is made before the expiration of 19 months from the priority date. Some designated (or elected) Offices have fixed time limits which expire even later than 20 or 30 months from the priority date. In other Offices an extension of time or grace period, in some cases upon payment of an additional fee, is available.

In addition to these procedural acts, the applicant may also have to comply with other special requirements applicable in certain Offices. It is the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the necessary steps to enter the national phase are taken in a timely fashion. Most designated Offices do not issue reminders to applicants in connection with the entry into the national phase.

For detailed information about the procedural acts to be performed to enter the national phase before each designated Office, the applicable time limits and possible extensions of time or grace periods, and any other requirements, see the relevant Chapters of Volume II of the PCT Applicant's Guide. Information about the requirements for filing a demand for international preliminary examination is set out in Chapter IX of Volume I of the PCT Applicant's Guide.

GR and ES became bound by PCT Chapter II on 7 September 1996 and 6 September 1997, respectively, and may, therefore, be elected in a demand or a later election filed on or after 7 September 1996 and 6 September 1997, respectively, regardless of the filing date of the international application. (See second paragraph above.)

Note that only an applicant who is a national or resident of a PCT Contracting State which is bound by Chapter II has the right to file a demand for international preliminary examination.

CONFIRMATION OF PRECAUTIONARY DESIGNATIONS

This notification lists only specific designations made under Rule 4.9(a) in the request. It is important to check that these designations are correct. Errors in designations can be corrected where precautionary designations have been made under Rule 4.9(b). The applicant is hereby reminded that any precautionary designations may be confirmed according to Rule 4.9(c) before the expiration of 15 months from the priority date. If it is not confirmed, it will automatically be regarded as withdrawn by the applicant. There will be no reminder and no invitation. Confirmation of a designation consists of the filing of a notice specifying the designated State concerned (with an indication of the kind of protection or treatment desired) and the payment of the designation and confirmation fees. Confirmation must reach the receiving Office within the 15-month time limit.

REQUIREMENTS REGARDING PRIORITY DOCUMENTS

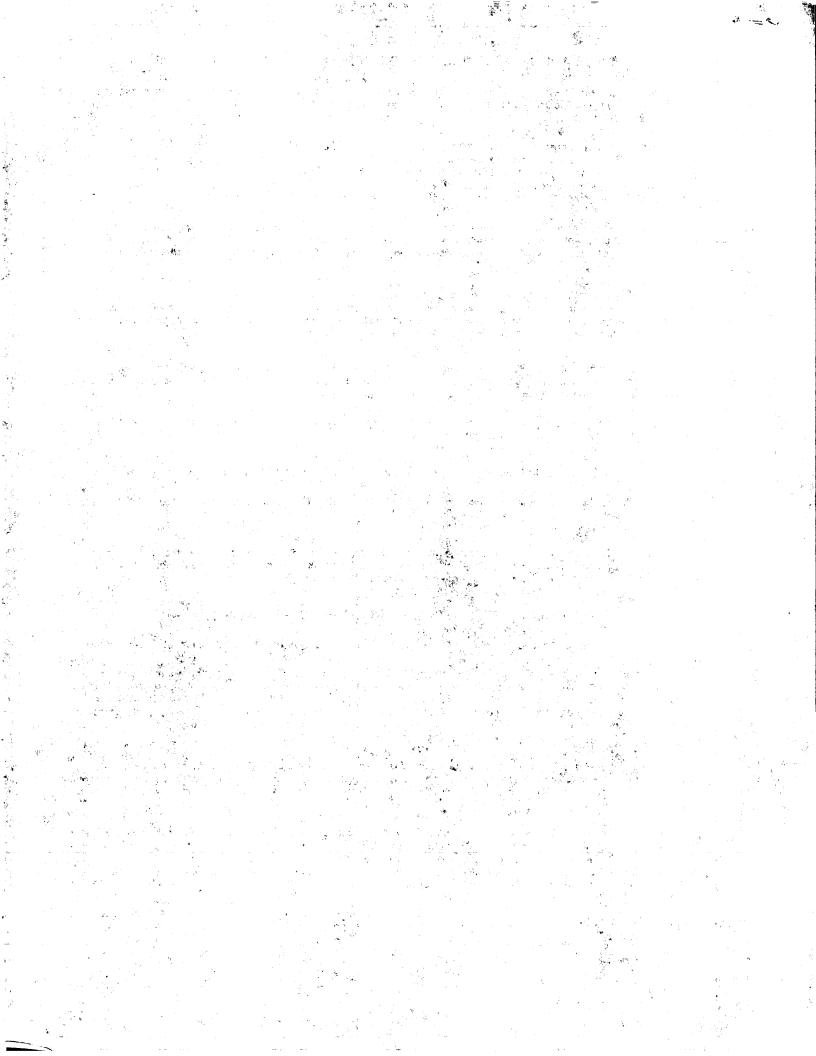
For applicants who have not yet complied with the requirements regarding priority documents, the following is recalled.

Where the priority of an earlier national, regional or international application is claimed, the applicant must submit a copy of the said earlier application, certified by the authority with which it was filed ("the priority document") to the receiving Office (which will transmit it to the international Bureau) or directly to the international Bureau, before the expiration of 16 months from the priority date, provided that any such priority document may still be submitted to the international Bureau before that date of international publication of the international application, in which case that document will be considered to have been received by the international Bureau on the last day of the 16-month time limit (Rule 17.1(a)).

Where the priority document is issued by the receiving Office, the applicant may, instead of submitting the priority document, request the receiving Office to prepare and transmit the priority document to the International Bureau. Such request must be made before the expiration of the 16-month time limit and may be subjected by the receiving Office to the payment of a fee (Rule 17.1(b)).

If the priority document concerned is not submitted to the International Bureau or if the request to the receiving Office to prepare and transmit the priority document has not been made (and the corresponding fee, if any, paid) within the applicable time limit indicated under the preceding paragraphs, any designated State may disregard the priority claim, provided that no designated Office may disregard the priority claim concerned before giving the applicant an opportunity to furnish the priority document within a time limit which is reasonable under the circumstances.

Where several priorities are claimed, the priority date to be considered for the purposes of computing the 16-month time limit is the filing date of the earliest application whose priority is claimed.



i iousiv	Not Required	TENT COOPER	RATION TREF. 1	h. (.	
. info	Info		From the INTERNATIONAL	JLBRIGHT & JAWORSKI LLP BUREAUSTIN, TEXAS	
etion Rec	mired:		To:	MAR 2 8 2000	
on Deal	PCT				
	NOTIFICATION CO SUBMISSION OR TR OF PRIORITY DOC (PCT Administrative Instruc	ANSMITTAL CUMENT	NAKASHIMA, Richard, A Arnold, White & Durkee 750 Bering Drive REC'D Houston, TX 77057-2198 ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQ	HOWREY SIMON ARNOLD & WHITE	
	Date of mailing (day/month/year)		НО	USTON DOCKETING DEPT.	
	07 March 2000 (07.03.00)				
	Applicant's or agent's file reference		IMPORTANT NO	OTIFICATION	
	UTFK348P		International filing date (day/mont	h/year)	
	International application No. PCT/US99/28206		29 November 1999 (29.		
	International publication date (day/o	month/year)	Priority date (day/month/year) 08 December 1998 (08.12.98)		
	International Bureau of the prindicated by an asterisk appeadocument concerned was sub 2. This updates and replaces any 3. An asterisk(*) appearing next or transmitted to the Internation of the applicant is directed to concerned before giving the awithin a time limit which is re 4. The letters "NR" appearing in Bureau or which the applican as provided by Rule 17.1(a) or	d of the date of receipt (exc ority document(s) relating to iring next to a date of receipt mitted or transmitted to the previously issued notificate to a date of receipt, in the receipt, and the receipt and Bureau but not in come Rule 17.1(c) which provides applicant an opportunity, up asonable under the circums the right-hand column der tidd not request the receiver (b), respectively. In such a	cept where the letters "NR" appear in to the earlier application(s) indicated letters "NR", in the righter international Bureau in compliance tion concerning submission or transminght-hand column, denotes a priority pliance with Rule 17.1(a) or (b). In suce that no designated Office may disresoon entry into the national phase, to find	chand column, the priority with Rule 17.1(a) or (b). Initial of priority documents. Indocument submitted ch a case, the attention gard the priority claim urnish the priority document Out received by the International the International Bureau, and directed to Rule 17.1(c) which the applicant an opportunity,	
	Priority date	Priority application No.	Country or regional Office or PCT receiving Office	<u>Date of receipt</u> of priority document	
	08 Dece 1998 (08.12.98)	60/111,428	US	22 Febr 2000 (22.02.00)	
	RECEIVED F&J AUSTIN INTL MAR 2 3 2000	DOCKETED DATE	etification recd -	noted	
		ureau of WIPO	Authorized officer	Logi	

The International Bureau of WIPO 34, chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

Carlos Naranjo

M

Telephone No. (41-22) 338.83.38

Facsimile No. (41-22) 740.14.35

			源 选。* ***********************************		
	and Section 1	ر المُعَلِيِّةِ مِنْ الْمُعَلِّمُ الْمُعَلِّمُ الْمُعَلِّمُ الْمُعَلِّمُ الْمُعَلِّمُ الْمُعَلِّمُ الْمُعَلِّم			
	*		i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	91 - 4	
White the state of	en e			• ;	
	√3	en e			
	e v			**************************************	

ender en					•
		**************************************	•	*	
		er emergi ^k er w George Green (m. 1944) George Green (m. 1944)		1	
		The second of th	And the second		
				garage Sign	
	·				•
		\$48 \$45 \$15	The state of the s		5.
		No. 2			
			. ***		*
					• - 2 2 - 24
				* 90 	
	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1			• •	
			•		

PIR-WiM-NAK-STW

JUL 1 8 2000

RECEIVED

PCT

NOTICE INFORMING THE APPLICANT OF THE COMMUNICATION OF THE INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION TO THE DESIGNATED OFFICES

(PCT Rule 47.1(c), first sentence)

From the INTERNATIONAL BUREAU

To:

NAKASHIMA, Richard, A. Fulbright & Jaworski LLP 600 Congress Avenue Suite 2400 Austin, TX 78701 ETATS-UNIS D'AMERIQUE

> DOCKETED DATE fullication INITIALS ataks no tex

Date of mailing (day/month/year) 15 June 2000 (15.06.00)

Applicant's or agent's file reference

UTFK348P

IMPORTANT NOTICE

International application No. PCT/US99/28206

International filing date (day/month/year) 29 November 1999 (29.11.99)

Priority date (day/month/year)
08 December 1998 (08.12.98)

Applicant

BOARD OF REGENTS, THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS SYSTEM et al

1. Notice is hereby given that the International Bureau has communicated, as provided in Article 2 **PECENTED** application to the following designated Offices on the date indicated above as the date of mailing of this Notice: **F & J**AU,CN,JP,KP,KR,US

AUSTIN INTL

In accordance with Rule 47.1(c), third sentence, those Offices will accept the present Notice as conclusive evidence that the communication of the international application has duly taken place on the date of mailing indicated above and no copy of the international application is required to be furnished by the applicant to the designated Office(s).

2. The following designated Offices have waived the requirement for such a communication at this time:

AE,AL,AM,AP,AT,AZ,BA,BB,BG,BR,BY,CA,CH,CR,CU,CZ,DE,DK,DM,EA,EE,EP,ES,FI,GB,GD,GE,GH,GM,HR,HU,ID,IL,IN,IS,KE,KG,KZ,LC,LK,LR,LS,LT,LU,LV,MA,MD,MG,MK,MN,MW,MX,NO,NZ,OA,PL,PT,RO,RU,SD,SE,SG,SI,SK,SL,TJ,TM,TR,TT,TZ,UA,UG,UZ,VN,YU,ZA,ZW The communication will be made to those Offices only upon their request. Furthermore, those Offices do not require the applicant to furnish a copy of the international application (Rule 49.1(a-bis)).

3. Enclosed with this Notice is a copy of the international application as published by the International Bureau on 15 June 2000 (15.06.00) under No. WO 00/34788

REMINDER REGARDING CHAPTER II (Article 31(2)(a) and Rule 54.2)

If the applicant wishes to postpone entry into the national phase until 30 months (or later in some Offices) from the priority date, a demand for international preliminary examination must be filed with the competent International Preliminary Examining Authority before the expiration of 19 months from the priority date.

It is the applicant's sole responsibility to monitor the 19-month time limit.

Note that only an applicant who is a national or resident of a PCT Contracting State which is bound by Chapter II has the right to file a demand for international preliminary examination.

REMINDER REGARDING ENTRY INTO THE NATIONAL PHASE (Article 22 or 39(1))

If the applicant wishes to proceed with the international application in the **national phase**, he must, within 20 months or 30 months, or later in some Offices, perform the acts referred to therein before each designated or elected Office.

For further important information on the time limits and acts to be performed for entering the national phase, see the Annex to Form PCT/IB/301 (Notification of Receipt of Record Copy) and Volume II of the PCT Applicant's Guide.

The International Bureau of WIPO 34, chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

Authorized officer

J. Zahra

Telephone No. (41-22) 338.83.38

Facsimile No. (41-22) 740.14.35

3338402

t ,		and the second second				

				e 118 - John Markey II., gant de la company La companya de la co		
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		The second secon			
						*
K.						
Agric Like Star Holl						
				the state of the s	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
*				en e		
			F - 2			
	e de la companya de La companya de la co	and the second of the second o	of the second se			
ń .		· 				
		view in the second of the seco				
		$\frac{d}{dt} = \frac{dt}{dt} + \frac{dt}{dt} = \frac{dt}$	And the second s		er egeneralist. Også er	

		the second of th				
		5. ************************************	A service of the serv			V
$\xi^{(i)}$			e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	a Amerikan di Amerikan di Amerikan di Amerikan di Am	entered to the second section of the section o	
1				relations and the second of t		
Š.						*
y.					at the	* a
É,	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					
					A CONTRACTOR OF THE STATE OF TH	
$\hat{\epsilon}_{z}$			North Control of the			
i di Mari			Commence of the Commence of th	The state of the second		
	,					
ilijania. Mijar	Spring a					
Ne.			official of the second of the		to the state of th	
		Committee of the second				

				er en		
18.						en de la companya de La companya de la co
1					enteres de la companya del companya del companya de la companya de	
institution Maria						- ,
in.						An and the second
	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1			A CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACTOR	and the second of the second o	
	*.					
		en e		114		•
et a						
				na nada na mina ay mata ay marang manang manang Tanggarang manang m	y Înstitut de la Santa de Santa de la Sant	
2 · 1 · 1 · 1 · 1 · 1 · 1 · 1 · 1 · 1 ·					•	
95 30				en e	$A = \sum_{i=1}^{N} a_i $ (1)	
) . !	and the second second	engan di Kabupatèn K Kabupatèn Kabupatèn			and the second s	· .
4						
,41.						$\mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{A}}$
¥r	Ng e e	Andrew Communication (Communication Communication Communic	V ₁			
<u></u>				8.	$\frac{1}{2} x_1 = \frac{1}{2} x_2 + \frac{1}{2} x_3 + \frac{1}{2} x_4 + \frac{1}{2} x_4 + \frac{1}{2} x_5 + $	er e
惠						
	2.2	المراجع المناف المناف المناف المناف المناف المناف	•			

From the INTERNATIONAL PRELIMIN	IARY EXAN	INING AUTHORITY		ì			
То:	Frist:	VF:			PCT		
DEHMEL Albrecht DEHMEL & BETTENHAUS Müllerstrasse 1 D-80469 München	Eingegangei		TH	TIFICATION OF TRANSMITTAL OF INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION REPORT			
ALLEMAGNE	DEHME	L & BETTEN Patentanwälte	i		(PCT Rule 71.1)		
			Date of mailir (day/month/y	•	01.03.2001		
Applicant's or agent's file reference FUL-009PCT	ce			IMPORTANT NOTIFICATION			
International application No. PCT/US99/28206 International filing date (date 29/11/1999)			ay/month/year)		Priority date (day/month/year) 08/12/1998		
Applicant BOARD OF REGENTS, THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS et al							

- 1. The applicant is hereby notified that this International Preliminary Examining Authority transmits herewith the international preliminary examination report and its annexes, if any, established on the international application.
- 2. A copy of the report and its annexes, if any, is being transmitted to the International Bureau for communication to all the elected Offices.
- 3. Where required by any of the elected Offices, the International Bureau will prepare an English translation of the report (but not of any annexes) and will transmit such translation to those Offices.

4. REMINDER

The applicant must enter the national phase before each elected Office by performing certain acts (filing translations and paying national fees) within 30 months from the priority date (or later in some Offices) (Article 39(1)) (see also the reminder sent by the International Bureau with Form PCT/IB/301).

Where a translation of the international application must be furnished to an elected Office, that translation must contain a translation of any annexes to the international preliminary examination report. It is the applicant's responsibility to prepare and furnish such translation directly to each elected Office concerned.

For further details on the applicable time limits and requirements of the elected Offices, see Volume II of the PCT Applicant's Guide.

Name and mailing address of the IPEA/

Authorized officer

European Patent Office D-80298 Munich

Pedersen, C

Tel. +49 89 2399 - 0 Tx: 523656 epmu d Fax: +49 89 2399 - 4465

Tel.+49 89 2399-8063 8 16 1

		•	1
·			

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION REPORT

(PCT Article 36 and Rule 70)

Applicant's	or ac	ent's file reference			
FUL-009			FOR FURTHER A		ation of Transmittal of International y Examination Report (Form PCT/IPEA/416)
Internation	al app	lication No.	International filing date	(day/month/year)	Priority date (day/month/year)
PCT/US	99/28	3206	29/11/1999		08/12/1998
G01N33		ent Classification (IPC) or nat	ional classification and IP	PC	
Applicant BOARD	OF F	REGENTS, THE UNIVE	RSITY OF TEXAS	. et al	
		ational preliminary exami smitted to the applicant a		prepared by this Inte	rnational Preliminary Examining Authority
2. This F	REPO	ORT consists of a total of	9 sheets, including thi	s cover sheet.	
b	een a	eport is also accompanied amended and are the basi Jule 70.16 and Section 60	is for this report and/or	r sheets containing re	n, claims and/or drawings which have ctifications made before this Authority e PCT).
These	ann	exes consist of a total of	sheets.		
3. This re	eport	contains indications relat	ing to the following iter	ms:	
ı	Ø	Basis of the report			
11		•			
III	\boxtimes	Non-establishment of op	inion with regard to no	ovelty, inventive step	and industrial applicability
IV	\boxtimes	Lack of unity of inventior		•	,
٧	×	Reasoned statement und citations and explanation	der Article 35(2) with rens suporting such state	egard to novelty, inve	ntive step or industrial applicability;
VI		Certain documents cited	t		
VII	\boxtimes	Certain defects in the int	ernational application		
VIII	⊠	Certain observations on	the international applic	cation	
				·	
Date of subr	nissio	n of the demand		Date of completion of t	his report
06/07/200	00			01.03.2001	
		address of the international ning authority:		Authorized officer	GO 160°ES PAICULA

Weijland, A

Telephone No. +49 89 2399 7490

Form PCT/IPEA/409 (cover sheet) (January 1994)

European Patent Office D-80298 Munich

Fax: +49 89 2399 - 4465

Tel. +49 89 2399 - 0 Tx: 523656 epmu d

			ı	1
		•		

International application No. PCT/US99/28206

 Basis of 	the rea	oort
------------------------------	---------	------

	the		on under Article 14 are referred to in this report as "originally filed" and are not annexed to o not contain amendments (Rules 70.16 and 70.17).):
	1-8	5	as originally filed
	Cla	ims, No.:	
	1-2	1	as originally filed
	Dra	wings, sheets:	
	1/7-	-7/7	as originally filed
2.			juage, all the elements marked above were available or furnished to this Authority in the international application was filed, unless otherwise indicated under this item.
	The	se elements were a	available or furnished to this Authority in the following language: , which is:
		0 0	translation furnished for the purposes of the international search (under Rule 23.1(b)).
		the language of pu	ublication of the international application (under Rule 48.3(b)).
		the language of a 55.2 and/or 55.3).	translation furnished for the purposes of international preliminary examination (under Rule
3.		•	eleotide and/or amino acid sequence disclosed in the international application, the y examination was carried out on the basis of the sequence listing:
		contained in the in	ternational application in written form.
		filed together with	the international application in computer readable form.
		furnished subsequ	ently to this Authority in written form.
		furnished subsequ	ently to this Authority in computer readable form.
			t the subsequently furnished written sequence listing does not go beyond the disclosure in oplication as filed has been furnished.
		The statement that listing has been fu	t the information recorded in computer readable form is identical to the written sequence rnished.
1.	The	amendments have	resulted in the cancellation of:
		the description,	pages:
		the claims,	Nos.:

1. This report has been drawn on the basis of (substitute sheets which have been furnished to the receiving Office in

		지수는 사람들이 되었다. 그 사용 國際 그는 사용하는 사람들이 되었다. 	
	System Company		
1.			
*			
. 4			
e. Al Jose	A Area of the control		
4.			4.
	en e		
			a.
į.			
res. Selection			
			- p.
and a second			
er ^{ak} e. N			an M
4. 4.			
*			
c "			
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1			
\$		andre service and the service of the	
j j			
. I			R _v
	and the second of the second o		
karan la	and the grant and the second s	en e	
ri Tar			
1			
•			
9			
ń	\mathcal{N}^{\prime}		
7			

International application No. PCT/US99/28206

		the drawings,	sheets:
5.		•	established as if (some of) the amendments had not been made, since they have been yound the disclosure as filed (Rule 70.2(c)):
		(Any replacement st report.)	neet containing such amendments must be referred to under item 1 and annexed to this
6.	Add	litional observations, i	f necessary:
III.	. Nor	n-establishment of o	pinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
1.			e claimed invention appears to be novel, to involve an inventive step (to be non- ially applicable have not been examined in respect of:
		the entire internation	al application.
	×	claims Nos. 1-4,11-1	5 (with respect to industrial applicability).
be	caus	se:	
	⊠		application, or the said claims Nos. 1-4,11-15 (with respect to industrial applicability) g subject matter which does not require an international preliminary examination
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	ns or drawings (indicate particular elements below) or said claims Nos. are so unclear pinion could be formed (specify):
		the claims, or said cl could be formed.	aims Nos. are so inadequately supported by the description that no meaningful opinion
		no international sear	ch report has been established for the said claims Nos
2.	and		Il preliminary examination report cannot be carried out due to the failure of the nucleotide nce listing to comply with the standard provided for in Annex C of the Administrative
		the written form has	not been furnished or does not comply with the standard.
		the computer readab	le form has not been furnished or does not comply with the standard.
·IV.	. Lac	k of unity of invention	on
1.	In re	esponse to the invitati	on to restrict or pay additional fees the applicant has:
		restricted the claims.	

		¥		l e -	
.)					•
4.5					(
				The state of the s	
	A STATE OF THE STA			and the state of t	:
			the second secon		
<u>.</u>			A second	and the second of the second o	
*					
Sanga		1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -			
SME IS		19 ¹			
14			A CONTRACTOR		
		A	*	Mark the state of	
					* * * *
					4
e e					
•: •		$r = r \cdot r$			
1					
er Ve		•			
					The second second
1			the state of the s		real State of the
# . • .			* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	9.4	
1		·			
b.				a. to the second	
15 365		<i>t</i>			
¥.	en e		e de la companya de La companya de la co		
N 3	· ·		er and a	s for a graduation of the	
•			and the second		
			``````````````````````````````````````		
4	A Company of the Comp				
	*	:	<b>å</b>		e gar
					•
			in the same of a Section		
Co <del>ns</del> Agita					i
*			·		
4					
4			A MAN TO THE STATE OF THE STATE	The first section of the section of	
4. 8					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
is.		eren er g			
<b>4</b>				e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	5 天
1		* :	Marine Land		
egir til		e de la companya de l			Control of the Contro
4.				W.	
<b>1</b>		to the second of the second of	•		
*	•	the second of th	*		*
1		Agrae Commission of the Commis	And the second of the second	1	
& . (	ng kalang beragai kalang ang Pangalang Bangalang Bangalang Bangalang Bangalang Bangalang Bangalang Bangalang B				
on a		2 Ma.	*		
* f*					
					•
		1		C.	
Tr.		1.44	The second section of the second	A Commence of the Commence of	
ŧ,		3		Karana Karana	
72 - 1 78		The second secon		Service of the servic	
5		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			.' '
e É	enter de la companya de la companya La companya de la co			·	
ं. भ		t	•	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
14		•			
		• 4.			
2 - 7	مقبرة يبيرك أنهاد الناسد	Company Control Contro	The state of the s		

International application No. PCT/US99/28206

		paid additional fees.			
		paid additional fees und	ler prote	est.	
		neither restricted nor pa	id addit	ional fees	S.
2.	Ø	This Authority found tha 68.1, not to invite the ap			t of unity of invention is not complied and chose, according to Rule or pay additional fees.
3.	This	s Authority considers that	the req	uirement	of unity of invention in accordance with Rules 13.1, 13.2 and 13.3 is
		complied with.			
	Ø	not complied with for the see separate sheet	e followi	ng reasoi	ns:
4.		sequently, the following mination in establishing t			national application were the subject of international preliminary
	$\boxtimes$	all parts.			·
		the parts relating to clair	ns Nos.		
V.		soned statement under tions and explanations			ith regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability;
1.	Stat	ement			
	Nov	elty (N)	Yes: No:	Claims Claims	1-21
	Inve	entive step (IS)	Yes: No:	Claims Claims	1-15,19-21 16-18
	Indu	strial applicability (IA)	Yes: No:	Claims Claims	5-10,16-21

2. Citations and explanations see separate sheet

### VII. Certain defects in the international application

The following defects in the form or contents of the international application have been noted: see separate sheet

### VIII. Certain observations on the international application

The following observations on the clarity of the claims, description, and drawings or on the question whether the claims are fully supported by the description, are made:

	•				ङ्कार । जनसम्बद्धाः कृष्णाः । । वृत्रसम्बद्धाः ।	%. %.	**	7
	÷ .	26°	e de la companya de La companya de la co	A. A		A CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACTOR		j
							u sel	
				e version				
				en e				
				, q		Artin		
					and the second s			
	75.74.	5 5 27		-	nga tanggalang dan salah s Salah salah sa	gar Julia da karanta		
		,						
	•			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			•	
	1 .				. t	enter komunista da. Tarak		
				·				
					•			
			* .		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
	*						Ť.	
						and the second s		
	gast General	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1					
					in the second se	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	,	
			en e					
					معنی الحق			
	P			*		eg a Maria		
				3				
	<b>f</b> * .		Alexander (1997)					
		.a		· · · · -			e de la companya de l	
	i.							
		e e e e		A second	3	- MA		
	T.						e de la companya de l	
	\$ -44						**	
				and the second s	A			
			47	**************************************			eri Fo	
				· · · · · ·			A STATE OF THE STA	
				A		,		
	4							
	•			and the second second		Table Andrews		
	•		•					
random en la companya de la company Mandala de la companya	: 73		•		and the second			
random en la companya de la company Mandala de la companya	*			¥**	er i William			
random en la companya de la company Mandala de la companya	*							2
random en la companya de la company Mandala de la companya	m I			, V-				
	7.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				3	•	
				1 To	. 1			

International application No. PCT/US99/28206

see separate sheet

Servi		ey.			<u>Endir</u>	-		. <del> </del>
					Total Notae			
	1			No. of the second secon		to provide the second		
				•		e de la companya della companya della companya de la companya della companya dell		
	•			e e e				
,			1 4					
ζ.		Security (1)	· •			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
. j.ž. 1 . j.j.ž.		•				•		
		4						
ė.				and the second second		f *		
			•	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1				
						**		
			e de la companya de l			•		
ja Ži	* ,	**************************************						y 3
<b>4</b> .		and Co.			<b>'.</b>			
					• •		3.9	
	***************************************				•			
	28 (1) (2) (2) (3) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4	i i						
	•		38	<b>e</b> s				
·		w ·						
, j. ) ,	x - 2	Maria de la companya					•	
	2					¢.		
¥						1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
2						$\mathcal{G}_{k+1}$		
65.		*	<u>.</u>			$\{t_{ij}\}$	•	
4	$\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) + \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) + \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{v}}{$			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	•	**************************************		
関 い	4							
	چو مورف							
<b>3</b>	A. Service		141					
i.	<b>Y</b>		A. Santa			,		
			•					
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·							
<b>A</b> 12 .		and the second s		4	•	. *		;
							*.	- <b>₹</b>
	e de la companya de l						r r	•
	•			4. A.		•		· K
i None	ing the state of t		÷ .					
			A. €		*			
	•		*	enter Temporario				
		N.		* · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	• •			
		₩.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				* * * *	. •
	n de la companya de La companya de la co				April 1			
N.		,	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•			•	
a app				-		Y The Table		
A							:	
	y y							
	And the second s			- 1 to 1 t		•	9.00	
		e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e		Nager V				
i T								
4	<b>*</b>	The state of the s						9. V
4 15								*,
4		energia 1980 - Talandar Barandar (h. 1981) 1984 - Talandar Barandar (h. 1981)		a to a				é
34	D	et de la companya de	The second of th	4				1.

The following document (D) is referred to in this report; the numbering will be adhered to the rest of the procedure:

D1: DATABASE CHEMABS, CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US ARTEAGA, CARLOS L. ET AL: 'Reversal of tamoxifen resistance of human breast carcinomas in vivo by neutralizing antibodies to transforming growth factor-.beta.' retrieved from STN Database accession no. 130:291157, J. NATL. CANCER INST. (1999), 91(1), 46-53

#### **SECTION III**

1. For the assessment of the present claims 1-4, 11, 12-13, 14, 15 on the question whether they are industrially applicable, no unified criteria exist in the PCT contracting states. The patentability can also be dependent upon the formulation of the claims. The EPO, for example, does not recognize as industrially applicable the subject-matter of claims to the use of a compound in medical treatment, but may allow, however, claims to a known compound for first use in a medical treatment and the use of such compound for the manufacture of a medicament for new medical treatment.

In the above mentioned context the passage in claim 1 "obtaining a sample..." is considered to cover treatment by surgery and "A method for altering the phenotype of a breast cancer cell" in claim 11 or "A method for treating breast cancer" in claims 12, 14 and 15 is considered to cover treatment by therapy.

Therefore, claims 1-4, 11, 12-13, 14, 15 relate to the subject-matter considered by this authority to be covered by the provisions of Rule 67.1(iv) PCT.

Consequently, no opinion will be formulated with respect to the industrial applicability of the subject-matter of these claims (Article 34(4)(a)(i) PCT).

#### **SECTION IV**

2. There is lack of unity of the invention with independent claim 18, since there is no link as to form a general inventive concept. (Rule 13 PCT). The method of detecting markers of claim 18, is of general use and not specially adapted to the

<b>f.</b>			**************************************	A STATE OF THE STA		
						•
	1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1			
			g in the second	and the second s		
				eg.		
e, v*				11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
¥ .						
Še.						
a						
	en de la companya de La companya de la co			· ·	The second second	
1				an A		
	•					
1	3.4	· ·				
			· Age		<b>.</b>	
	April 1995		(m. 17)			
					#	
		**			اد بها اند	
Ť	•	<u> </u>				
					*	
		and the second		in the second of	•	
		9. · ·				
1	7 8				*	
¥,	ę	y Transfer	The second of the second		4	
A	· e			er Ser	en e	
				$\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) \right)$		
e Ja ^{re}						
	• .					
4						
di Caral		****		Section 1	•	
			a group for a	Grand Control of the	(*) -	
					÷,	
Lap N			in the second second	, <b>t</b>	•	.4
					en e	-3 -1
•	<i>y</i>		ing nagara sagaran Sangaran Sangaran sagaran sagaran bahasa sagaran			,
				:	• *	
	•					
	* * *			•		
<b>*</b>		A. A		,	•	
<b>3</b> .		$\mathbf{r}^{\prime} = r^{\prime} r_{i}$		<b>V</b>		
		en e		<b>1</b>	•.,	
		•				
•						
		* '				
*:						
47.	$\frac{1}{2}\frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{2} A$				4	

other method claims comprising TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFbeta3, TGFRbetaIII, VEGF, VEGFR1 (see further Guidelines C-III, 7.2).

### **SECTION V**

2. The subject matter of claims 1-21 is novel (Article 33(2) PCT).

Claims 1 and 6, relating to methods for detecting tamoxifen-resistant breast cells. are not disclosed in the prior art documents.

Claims 5 and 10, relating to methods of determining the survival for an individual with breast cancer, is not disclosed in the prior art documents.

Claim 11, relating to a method for altering the phenotype of a breast cancer cell, is not disclosed in the prior art documents.

Claims 12, 14 and 15, relating to methods for treating breast cancer, is not disclosed in the prior art documents.

Claim 18, relating to a method of detecting markers for tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer, is not disclosed in the prior art documents.

Claims 16 and 17, relating to kits for use in the method claims, are not disclosed in the prior art documents.

Claims 19 and 21, relating to pharmaceutical compositions, are not disclosed in the prior art documents.

- 3. Inventive Step (Article 33(3) PCT).
- 3.1 The subject matter of claims 16-17 does not involve an inventive step.

The geneproducts mentioned in claims 16 a) or 17 a) are known to the person skilled in the art and antibodies (claim 16) or primers (claim 17) for these genes are routine tools in the art. Therefore a kit containing an antibody (claim 16) or

/			1	4,

primer pair (claim 17) is not based on an inventive concept.

3.2 The subject matter of claim 18 does not involve an inventive step

D1 is considered to be the closest prior art. D2 (abstract) describes the over expression of TGF-beta.2 in tamoxifen resistant breast cancer LCC2 cells which is compared to expression in tamoxifen-sensitive LCC1 cells by Northern blot analysis. The proliferative response of LCC2 cells to tamoxifen in vitro was not altered by TGF-beta neutralizing antibodies, however LCC2 tumors treated with tamoxifen plus TGF-beta antibodies failed to grow, whereas tamoxifen plus a neutralizing antibody did not alter the growth of LCC2 cells. Claim 18 differs from D2 in that estrogen stimulated breast cancers are included as control in a method of detecting markers and that a cDNA library is created. However, these differences are mere alternatives for the skilled person, without leading to any unexpected effect whatsoever.

3.3 The subject matter of claims 1-15 would appear to involve an inventive step.

D1 is considered to be the closest prior art. Claims 1, 5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 14 and 15 differ at least from D1 in that said claims include compounds derived from TIE-2. EDNRA, TGFbeta3, TGFRbetalll, VEGF; VEGFR1 (nucleic acids, peptides, antibodies).

The skilled person, equipped with the knowledge of D1, would not be motivated to arrive at the subject matter of said claims, since it is not suggested in the prior art documents that TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFbeta3, TGFRbetaIII, VEGF; VEGFR1 can be implicated in the methods of Claims 1, 5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 14 and 15.

3.4 The subject matter of claims 19-21 would appear to involve an inventive step.

According to section 3.3 also the use of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFbeta3, TGFRbetaIII. VEGF; VEGFR1 in pharmaceutical compositions is also not suggested in the prior art documents.

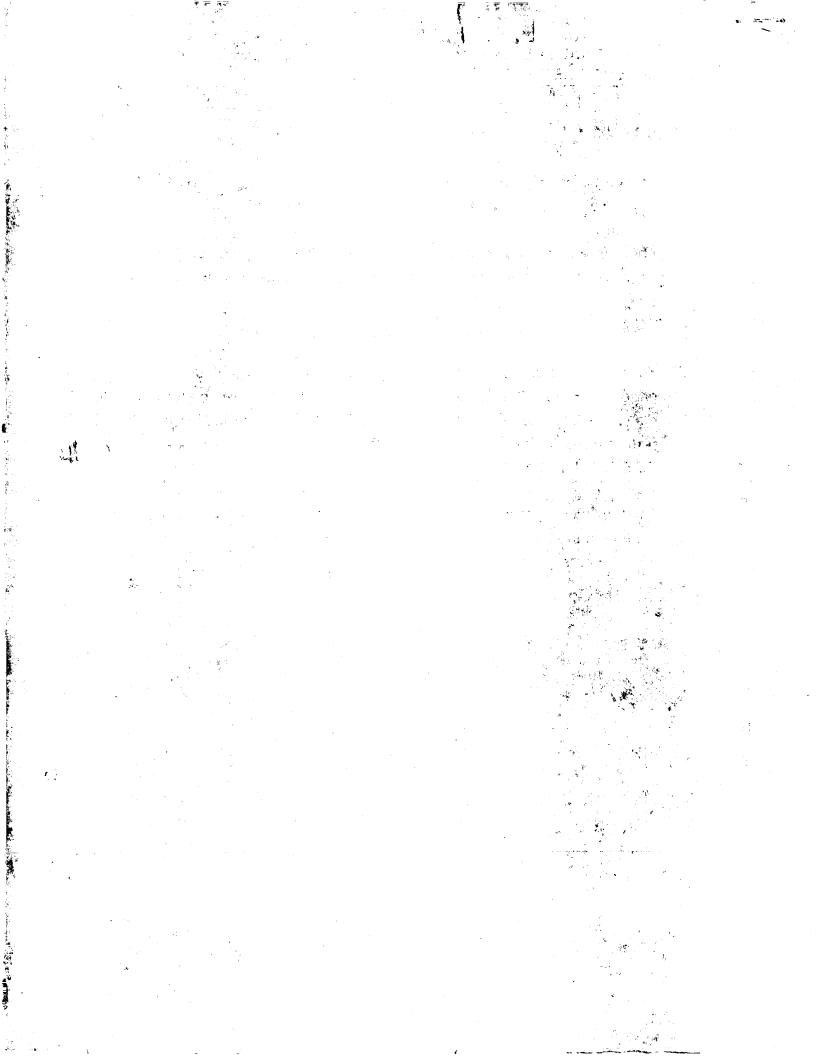
g [*]			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
					<b>9</b> 1 €1
<u>t</u>	•			•	
3					
· .				÷	
			and the second s		
î.					.*
Ř.					
ı		."			
Ĭ					
1		, .}			
9 . 4					
P					
	S. C.	• *			
	in the second se				
			The state of the s		
		# · ·			
	, '				
e ja					
	en e				
. <b>.</b>					
T.					
*					
र्षे स्र				: 	
		7			
<u>.</u>		•			
					, w
2.					
•				2	
100	Company of the Company		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
	<b>1</b>			·	
ल <b>र</b>				•	
*	· :		at		
Y Y			. : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :		
, ju					
<b>3</b>	•	, e t e			
4. 1 1			$\frac{4}{R} = \frac{1}{R} \left( \frac{1}{R} - \frac{1}{R} \right) = \frac{1}{R} \left( \frac{1}{R} - \frac{1}{R}$		
-					

### **SECTION VII**

- 4. The terms "PCR" (see for example page 4, line 30) or "RT-PCR" (page 45, line 25) are abbreviations and no registered trademarks.
- 5. The references to non published patent applications e.g. page 47 (line 13) contravenes the requirement that the application needs to be self contained.

### **SECTION VIII**

- 6. The vague and imprecise statement in the description on page 69 (lines 25-28) or page 77 (lines 28-31) implies that the subject-matter for which protection is sought may be different to that defined by the claims, thereby resulting in lack of clarity (Article 6 PCT) when used to interpret them (see also the PCT Guidelines, PCT/GL/3 III, 4.3a).
- 7. The term "two or more nucleic acids" in claim 19 is not clearly defined in the relation to the term "TIE-2...". in claim 19 and therefore contravenes the requirements of Article 6 PCT.



	,		For receiving Office use only				
PCT							
REQUEST		International Application No.					
The undersigned requests that the presen	ıt	International Filing Date					
international application be processed							
according to the Patent Cooperation Treat	ty						
		Name of receiving Office and	d "PCT International Application"				
		Applicant's or agent's file referen					
		(if desired) (12 characters maxin					
Box No. I TITLE OF INVENTION METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS FOR I RESISTANT BREAST CANCER	DETECT	ПОN, DIAGNOSIS AND PR	REDICTION OF ANTIESTROGEN-				
Box No. II APPLICANT							
Name and address: (Family name followed by given name; for a legal entity, full official designation. The address must include postal code and name of country. The country of the address indicated in this Box is the applicant's State (that is, country) of residence if no State of residence is indicated below.)							
BOARD OF REGENTS, THE UNIVERSITY OF TI	EXAS SY	'STEM					
201 WEST 7 TH ST.			Telephone No.				
AUSTIN, TX 78701			Facsimile No.				
US			Teleprinter No.				
State (that is, country) of nationality: US		State (that is, country) of residen	ice: US				
• • •		······································	nited States				
for the purposes of: States th	ne United	States of America of An	nerica only the Supplemental Box				
Box No. III FURTHER APPLICANT(S) AND/C	<u> </u>						
Name and address: (Family name followed by g designation. The address must include postal code address indicated in this Box is the applicant's State residence is indicated below.)	e and nan	ne of country. The country of the	Thus person is.				
FUGUA, Suzanne A.W.			applicant and inventor				
2643 Inwood View Dr.			inventor only (If this check-box is				
San Antonio, TX 78248 US		•	marked, do not fill in below.)				
State (that is, country) of nationality:		State (that is, country) of residen	ice: US				
This person is applicant all designated	-	—	nited States				
for the purposes of: States th	ne United	States of America of Am	nerica only the Supplemental Box				
☐ Further applicants and/or (further) inventors are	indicated	on a continuation sheet.					
Box No. IV AGENT OR COMMON REPRESE	NTATIV	E; OR ADDRESS FOR CORRE	SPONDENCE				
The person identified below is hereby/has been appoof the applicant(s) before the competent International			common representative				
Name and address: (Family name followed by g designation. The address must include postal code of			Telephone No. (713) 787-1400				
NAKASHIMA, RICHARD A.			Facsimile No. 713-787-1440				
ARNOLD WHITE & DURKEE			Teleprinter No.				
750 Bering Drive Houston, TX 77057-2198			1				
United States of America							
Address for correspondence: Mark this and the space above is used instead to indicate							

人名 人名人姓氏 经营工的 经工程的 人名 人名英格兰 医克里氏 医克里氏 医二种 医二种

		- ₹		च कर । जुल पुरस्कार	7		The same of the sa	<b>M</b>
		#4 . Ma					10 T	1
,	N. Committee of the com				42			
	grand the second of the second was	V 49	4 44 M					
				4				
				<b>*</b>	No. of the Control of	•		
	and the state of t							
					. 18			
a ·				30		and the second		
	e Armenia (n. 1911). Participa de la companya de la comp		B	. •		·		
				The same of				
			. 15					
-11 -12				and a second				
						4		
<i>‡</i>					·	•		
Marian Marian Marian		ξ'	المامية الاستواد المامية	garantin da sanan da Sanan da sanan da sa				
Ý.,					**************************************	*		
					* *.			
				$\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) \right) \right) \right)}{1} \right) \right)}{1} \right) \right)} \right) \right)} \right) \right) \right) \right) \right) \right)} \right) \right)} \right) \right)} \right) \right) \right)}$				
			,	t as gr	-			
						e	e.	
, <b>6</b> - 4	No.							
Mar.			18 - 18 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 -			å.		
<b>Y</b>			ings Teach	30				
##   1907			100	के संक्रिं		4.1		
- 1		(e)		1		14.1		
₹ ⁴ .			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •					
**************************************	19	**		to,		*		
		- 1 - N		· 學· 电 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
:		( °	4.5					
*** ****	the second second	; · · • • · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
W		.,	S. 8		•			
		4						
1.						•		
	$\label{eq:continuous}  \mathbf{r}  = \mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{r}$	17.						
					y ·			
हैं ह	$\mathcal{H}_{\mathcal{A}} = \mathcal{M}_{\mathcal{A}}$							
				L. S.		21		
	engan da d <b>a k</b> ajara <del>ka</del>					ŧ		
eti y						•		
***		- 1	***	A Month	•			
	en de la companya de		A STATE OF THE STA	ويو ينهم	196	100 S		÷
A.			ia a Tari	3 2005				
			7	16				
•			Andreas of the Control of the Contro	TANGER OF THE STREET		· i		
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			era i igre			J	• •	
		<b>.</b>		and the second s	1.5			
grading and the second		· 54	war bearing		ė.		•	•
in marks		4	7.	entre de la companya	<b>!</b>			
	**************************************	in the second		ur ki tias	1 4	•	**	
ar .				4,	$x_{i,j} = x_{i,j} = x_{i,j}$			
<b></b>				18 - 22.1 I		e de la grande de la Colonia. La colonia de la colonia d		
de.	<b>k</b>		••					
1. }			· ·					
% €	4						•	
			**	i_'				
3.04 3.04		Action Control	•					
	4.00 mg/s		j.		#* . · · ·			
:· *		* · · · · ·						
	garage to the ∰ear of the control o			49				
				•				
營	the state of the s							
$\hat{\mathbf{v}}^{i} = \{v_i \mid v_i \leq v_i\}$	e inc		****					

Continuation of Box No. III FURTHER APPLICANT(S) AND/OR (FURTHER) INVENTORS								
If none of the following sub-boxes is used, this sheet is not to be included in the request.								
Name and address: (Family name followed by given name; for a legal entity, full official designation. The address must include postal code and name of country. The country of the address indicated in this Box is the applicant's State (that is, country) of residence if no State of								
residence is indicated below.)								
FRIEDRICHS, William 302 Redfield Dr.	applicant and inventor							
Bergheim, TX US	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				inventor only (If this check-box is marked, do not fill in below.)			
State (that is, country) of 1	nationality:		State (that is, c	ountry) of resi	idence: US			
This person is applicant	all designated		d States except	the Unit	<del>_</del>			
for the purposes of:	States	the United States			rica only the Supplemental Box			
Name and address: (Far designation. The address address indicated in this E	must include postal o	code and name of	country. The co	untry of the	This person is:			
residence is indicated belo		•		·	applicant only			
OSBORNE, C. Kent 4114 Medical Dr. #25105					applicant and inventor			
San Antonio, TX 78229 US			•		inventor only (If this check-box is marked, do not fill in below.)			
State (that is, country) of 1	State (that is, country) of nationality:  State (that is, country) of residence: US							
This person is applicant	all designated		d States except	the Unit	ted States  the States indicated in			
for the purposes of:	States	the United States	s of America	of Ame	rica only the Supplemental Box			
Name and address: (Far designation. The address address indicated in this E	must include postal o	code and name of	country. The co.	untry of the	This person is:			
residence is indicated belo	<del></del>	naie (mai is, couni	ry) of residence if	no siate of	applicant only			
HILSENBECK, Sue 1114 Whisper Spring					applicant and inventor			
San Antonio, TX 78216 US		_		:	inventor only (If this check-box is marked, do not fill in below.)			
State (that is, country) of t	nationality:		State (that is, co	ountry) of resi	idence: US			
This person is applicant	all designated		ed Sates except	the Unit	ed States  the States indicated in			
for the purposes of:	States	the United States			rica only the Supplemental Box			
Name and address: (Far designation. The address address indicated in this E	must include postal o	code and name of	country. The co	untry of the	This person is:			
residence is indicated belo		naic (mai is, coun	ry) of residence if	no blane of	applicant only			
SCHIFF, Rachel 14042 Fairoak Crossing					applicant and inventor			
San Antonio, TX 78231 US				_	inventor only (If this check-box is marked, do not fill in below.)			
State (that is, country) of r	nationality:		State (that is, co	ountry) of resi	dence: US			
This person is applicant for the purposes of:	all designated States	all designate	d States except s of America	the Unit	ed States  the States indicated in the Supplemental Box			
		om indicated on a	continuation shar		,			
☐ Further applicants and	vor (rurtner) inventors	are indicated on a	conunuation snee	l.				

	· «:		<i>y</i>				*** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *			· -	3 3
			i de la companya de l		*		4			41 y	<b>4</b> " (
		¥ at ag						al .			
		* 12 m #	4.					**			
		**; 371			e de la companya de l		<i>i</i> .77				*
					And a second of the second of						4
•			<i>₹</i>					್ ಕಿಲ್ಲಿಕ ಪ			
N.		*	A contract of the contract of						enti-		
4		**	* · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					,	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		
64 3 - 1									* - 2 ₁₁ .		
	**								e e e e e		
			$\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^{-1} = \frac{1}{2} \left( 1$			who was					
ie (m				•	•			•	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
Tiger Pro						19.8			*		
*10.		$\tilde{Q}_{g}$	786			,		4			
		* .		1.19	All many control of the second	•	**		ray in	· ·	
			· .	*	* ×		7. 4	A.		r f	
•				- *		* *		en e	· ·	. *	
		· Proper	13								
5.7						1					
3.4		4	. Will a second of the second			e					
. 4.			•			j te tegen be	* * *				
\$		4 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					J	5 t			
<b>.</b>		* ·	•	4	€			in the state of			
*		de la				eric all			A .		
Se			-	4		e de la companya de La companya de la companya de l			25-1-1 VV		
								* 1 * 1 * 1 * 1 * 1 * 1 * 1 * 1 * 1 * 1			
					W _i s ²				Tarket Tarket		
								G. Committee	4 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
				*				•	14 -		
					e				S. S		
<u>.</u>	1. 5	•	#	. 4							
j.,			Application of the second of t		0 20			, e			
**			e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e					** * *	and the second of the second o		
ત પ્ર	:						or in	4 * 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1			
(		•	f						• *		
		4 · · ·	a e la companya di			Constitution of the Consti	The state of the s				
k k									, in		
* .			V · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						- 16		
1. g.		•	•					en e	**		
ţi :			3.6	1			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	and the second of the second	n de la companya de l		
W.					•	4	4				
ez ,			•	a	4.						
				ss ,		1.0	. 3. 		and the state of t		
				Managar.	7. <b>.</b>		ر المهارية المهارية المارية	\$ \$			÷
1.											
٠.					•	*					4
			r •			•					٠
4 ·			<b></b>		•	, , <u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>	\$ /\ k				
3			S		,				**		
		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1				10					
1.*			ı			, sty	,	2 / 4			
ŧ.	2-4									•	
•		. *	er i grafie Er <b>k</b> ejer		r.	*		*			
			- <del> </del>	,-				¥ -			

#### Box No. V DESIGNATION OF STATES

The following designations are hereby made under Rule 4.9(a) (mark the applicable check-boxes; at least one must be marked):

#### Regional Patent

- AP ARIPO Patent: GH Ghana, GM Gambia, KE Kenya, LS Lesotho, MW Malawi, SD Sudan, SL Sierre Leone, SZ Swaziland, UG Uganda, ZW Zimbabwe, and any other State which is a Contracting State of the Harare Protocol and of the PCT
- ☑ EA Eurasian Patent: AM Armenia, AZ Azerbaijan, BY Belarus, KG Kyrgyzstan, KZ Kazakstan, MD Republic of Moldova, RU Russian Federation, TJ Tajikistan, TM Turkmenistan, and any other State which is a Contracting State of the Eurasian Patent Convention and of the PCT
- EP European Patent: AT Austria, BE Belgium, CH and LI Switzerland and Liechtenstein, CY Cyprus, DE Germany, DK Denmark, ES Spain, FI Finland, FR France, GB United Kingdom, GR Greece, IE Ireland, IT Italy, LU Luxembourg, MC Monaco, NL Netherlands, PT Portugal, SE Sweden, and any other State which is a Contracting State of the European Patent Convention and of the PCT

National Patent (if other kind of protection or treatment desired, specify on dotted line):

	<b>⊠LR</b> Liberia
AL Albania	LS Lesotho
AM Armenia	<b>⊠LT</b> Lithuania
AT Austria	LU Luxembourg
AU Australia	LV Latvia
AZ Azerbaijan	MA Morocco
BA Bosnia and Herzegovina	MD Republic of Moldova
<b>⊠BB</b> Barbados	MG Madagascar
⊠BG Bulgaria	MK The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia
⊠BR Brazil	MN Mongolia
BY Belarus	MW Malawi
⊠CA Canada	MX Mexico
CH and LI Switzerland and Liechtenstein	NO Norway
⊠CN China.	NZ New Zealand
CR Costa Rica.	☑PL Poland
CU Cuba	<b>☑PT</b> Portugal
CZ Czech Republic	RO Romania
DE Germany	RU Russian Federation
DK Denmark	SD Sudan
<b>☑</b> DM Dominica	SE Sweden
▼EE Estonia	SG Singapore
⊠ES Spain	SI Slovenia.
<b>☑FI</b> Finland	SK Slovakia
<b>⊠GB</b> United Kingdom	SL Sierra Leone
GE Georgia	<b>▼TJ</b> Tajikistan
⊠GD Grenada	▼TM Turkmenistan
GH Ghana	☐ TR Turkey
<b>⊠GM</b> Gambia	▼TT Trinidad and Tobago
	▼TZ The United Republic of Tanzania
HU Hungary	☐ UA Ukraine
<b>☑ID</b> Indonesia	☐ UG Uganda
☑IL Israel	Sus United States of America (CONTINUATION)
☑IN India	☑UZ Uzbekistan
IS Iceland	No VN Viet Nam  Nam  Nam  Nam  Nam  Nam  Nam  Nam
☑JP Japan	
KE Kenya	ZA South Africa
KG Kyrgyzstan	ZW Zimbabwe
KP Democratic People's Republic of Korea	
KR Republic of Korea	Check-boxes reserved for designating States (for the purposes of a
KZ Kazakstan	national patent) which have become party to the PCT after issuance
☑LC Saint Lucia	of this sheet:
□ LK Sri Lanka	

Precautionary Designation Statement: In addition to the designations made above, the applicant also makes under Rule 4.9(b) all other designations which would be permitted under the PCT except the designations(s) indicated in the Supplemental Box as being excluded from the scope of this statement. The applicant declares that those additional designations are subject to confirmation and that any designation which is not confirmed before the expiration of 15 months from the priority date is to be regarded as withdrawn by the applicant at the expiration of that time limit. (Confirmation of a designation consists of the filing of a notice specifying that designation and the payment of the designation and confirmation fees. Confirmation must reach the receiving Office within the 15-month time limit.)

X		•	
: • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		v v	
(1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1)	A design of the second of the	el A ^m ili	
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
		en grande en gra	
And the second s		Territoria	
	・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・ ・	. → 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2 - 2	
	en de la companya de La companya de la co		
			•.
•			
$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} = $			
and the second s			
		\$6	
		$\label{eq:continuous} \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{A} + \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{A} $	
	en e	C .	
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	and the property of the second		
		<b>™</b>	
		•	
		to a th	
			F _e
		agt of	
266 286			:
No.			
		***	
State of the state			
<u> 144 </u>			

#### Supplemental Box

If the Supplemental Box is not used, this sheet should not be included in the request.

- 1. If, in any of the Boxes, the space is insufficient to furnish all the information: in such case, write "Continuation of Box No..." [indicate the number of the Box] and furnish the information in the same manner as required according to the captions of the Box in which the space was insufficient, in particular:
- (i) if more than two persons are involved as applicants and/or inventors and no "continuation sheet" is available: in such case, write "Continuation of Box No. III" and indicate for each additional person the same type of information as required in Box No. III. The country of the address indicated in this Box is the applicant's State (that is, country) of residence if no State of residence is indicated below;
- (ii) if, in Box No. II or in any of the sub-boxes of Box No. III, the indication "the States indicated in the Supplemental Box" is checked: in such case, write "Continuation of Box No. II" or "Continuation of Box No. III" or "Continuation of Boxes No. II and No. III" (as the case may be), indicate the name of the applicant(s) involved and, next to (each) such name, the State(s) (and/or, where applicable, ARIPO, Eurasian, European or OAPI patent) for the purposes of which the named person is applicant;
- (iii) if, in Box No. II or in any of the sub-boxes of Box No. III, the inventor or the inventor/applicant is not inventor for the purposes of all designated States or for the purposes of the United States of America: in such case, write "Continuation of Box No. II" or "Continuation of Box No. III" or "Continuation of Boxes No. II and No. III" (as the case may be), indicate the name of the inventor(s) and, next to (each) such name, the State(s) (and/or, where applicable, ARIPO, Eurasian, European or OAPI patent) for the purposes of which the named person is inventor;
- (iv) if, in addition to the agent(s) indicated in Box No. IV, there are further agents: in such case, write "Continuation of Box No. IV" and indicate for each further agent the same type of information as required in Box No. IV;
- (v) if, in Box No. V, the name of any State (or OAPI) is accompanied by the indication "patent of addition," or "certificate of addition," or if, in Box No. V, the name of the United States of America is accompanied by an indication "continuation" or "continuation-in-part": in such case, write "Continuation of Box V" and the name of each State involved (or OAPI), and after the name of each such State (or OAPI), the number of the parent title or parent application and the date of grant of the parent title or filing of the parent application;
- (vi) if, in Box No. VI, there are more than three earlier applications whose priority is claimed: in such case, write "Continuation of Box No. VI" and indicate for each additional earlier application the same type of information as required in Box No. VI;
- (vii) if, in Box No. VI, the earlier application is an ARIPO application: in such case, write "Continuation of Box VI", specify the number of the item corresponding to that earlier application and indicate at least one country party to the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property for which that earlier application was filed.
- 2. If, with regard to the precautionary designation statement contained in Box No. V, the applicant wishes to exclude any State(s) from the scope of that statement: in such case, write "Designation(s) excluded from precautionary designation statement" and indicate the name or two-letter code of each State so excluded.
- 3. If the applicant claims, in respect of any designated Office, the benefits, of provisions of the national law concerning non-prejudicial disclosures or exceptions to lack of novelty: in such case, write "Statement concerning non-prejudicial disclosures or exceptions to lack of novelty: and furnish that statement below.

CONTINUATION OF BOX V U.S. SERIAL NO. 60/111.428 filed 08 December 1998 (08.12.98)

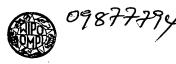
.1						
			•			
				າ ນີ້ <u>ເພື່</u> ອ ເຂື້ອງປີ ການ		
į			en e			•
				ma Maja		
		ß V. S			· e	
	,		er e	•,		
j.	1.4				er e	
	2.					
	. '			Contract Contract	gat.	
<b>X</b>				1		
हुँ•- -₹				A STATE OF THE STA		· Y
ų.				•		
e e		and the second of the second o			Supplied to the supplied of th	
\$		and the state of t	80 to 100 to	en e		
£				en grande de la companya de la comp La companya de la co		<i>5</i> .
# t						Variable (1997)
•			a.	e de la companya de		
	*	and the second of the second o				
3	1.0	The state of the s	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
7	r					
			· ·		***	
ja.		general de la Maria della del				
5 ¹⁰ .			•	and the second s		
	2		4			
ين نون						
79 37	ν,*				•	1
***,			*	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
5			es to	V .		•
p is				The state of the s	en de la companya de La companya de la co	
	*					
†	1.1					
4						
Ž.				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
*			$ x  = \frac{1}{2} \frac{2\pi}{3} \left( \frac{1}{2} $	Service of the servic		
_1.				Part of the second		i .
	,	The second of the second	v			
, :					•	, <b>y</b> *.
*						
7			•			
236 A			¥ .			
j.	:	And the second s	je.			
4		<b>5.</b>		3 X	*	
£			en e			,
				•		<i>e</i>
54°				•		
¥				$\mathcal{F}_{\frac{1}{L}}$		
n ,				in the state of t	**	
*					V V	
*.				4	14er ∳	A
7			1 M. C.			
2°.		and the second s		4 .e		
\$ . E						
a) S.i.			y	,	×	
<i>P</i> **	•	and the second of the second o	a company	=		*

Box No. VI PRIORITY CLAIM Further priority claims are indicated in the Supplemental Box									
Filing Date of earlier application (day/month/year)	Number of earlier application	national application: country	Where earlier application is regional application:* regional Office	international application: receiving Office					
item (1) 08 DECEMBER 1998 (08.12.98)	60/111.428	US							
item (2)		_							
item (3)									
if the earlier application we identified above as item(s):_	The receiving Office is requested to prepare and transmit to the International Bureau a certified copy of the earlier application(s) (only if the earlier application was filed with the Office which for the purposes of the present international application is the receiving Office) identified above as item(s): 1								
the Paris Convention for Supplemental Box.	the Protection of Indus	trial Property for which th	cate in the Supplemental Box at earlier application was j	at least one country party to filed (Rule 4.10(b)(ii)). See					
BOX No. VII INTERN	NATIONAL SEARC	HING AUTHORITY							
Choice of International Se two or more International competent to carry out the in the Authority chosen; the tw	l Searching Authorities nternational search, indi	are earlier search has becate Searching Authority	een carried out by or reques:	rence to that search (if an ested from the International ntry (or regional Office):					
ISA EPO									
BOX No. VIII CHECK			112 4-1	1-11-1					
the following number of sh- request : 5 description (excluding : 8 sequence listing part) claims : 6 abstract : 1	description (excluding : 85 sheets sequence listing part)  claims : 6 sheets abstract : 1 sheets drawings : 9 sheets								
Total number of sheets: 1	11 sheets 9. ⊠	other (specify): post card							
Figure of the drawings wh should accompany the abstra		Language of filing international applications							
Box No. IX SIGNATU	RE OF APPLICAN	Γ OR AGENT							
Next to each signature, indifrom reading the request).  Richard A. Nakashima	icate the name of the per		in which the person signs (if  Now. 29	such capacity is not obvious					
		eiving Office use only							
Date of actual receipt of international application:	f the purported			2. Drawings:					
timely received papers or	3. Corrected date of actual receipt due to later but timely received papers or drawings completing the purported international application:								
Date of timely receipt of to corrections under PCT Ar		<b>.</b>		[ ] not received					
5. International Searching A (if two or more are competed)	•	6. [ ] Transmittal of suntil search fee							
Date of receipt of the record	сору	International Bureau use o	only						

F		•	1	The state of the s	CONTROL CONTRO	₩.
*						in the fig.
-						
	6		7.			
				44		
	•					
						,
· ·						
				. The second		,
				A STATE OF THE STA	•	
Ü				and the same of th	<u>4</u> 54	
#						
\$ .		2		or the subsection of the subse		
			Y :	10 May 20 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10		
		*		A water of the second		
				A STATE OF THE STA		
* 4				to the or	5. Apr	
					The second section of the second section is	•
						A Comment
* * .				A PART OF THE PROPERTY OF THE		
*		v.			and the state of t	
额				and the second second		
			ŧ	Continue of the second		<b>‡</b>
				ு "தேத <b>ுள்</b> " பிரியத் பிகர் "மூல் ல	*	
	A STATE OF THE STA					,
· ·						
•						
			9			
	•					
<b>V</b> .	****			and the second s		$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \partial x - \frac{1}{2}$
•					and the state of t	A' .
T _{age}	1 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			378 kgr , #Hen #		
	4					A Section of the sect
		•		a .		
ě.					en e	
f	g desirence				10 mm 1 m	
\$						
**						<i>⊋</i> 0
				A Section of the sect		
				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
¥.: .				A CONTRACTOR		
-	•			the state of the s		
•				*		
				eridding o		•
					A Committee of the Comm	
			• •		Section of the sectio	
	gradient state of the state of	÷ : : - :			strong single st	
√31.						
:	1.67 2.789 1.7	+ 1 - 2 ·		A Property of		
	• •					
	A STATE OF THE STA				,	
***	Signature of the second of					
National Art	Contraction of the contraction o			The state of the s		

#### **PCT**

#### WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



#### INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 7: (11) International Publication Number: G01N 33/574, C12Q 1/68, A61K 48/00, A1 38/17, 38/18

**WO 00/34788** 

(43) International Publication Date:

15 June 2000 (15.06.00)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US99/28206

(22) International Filing Date:

29 November 1999 (29.11.99)

(30) Priority Data:

4:

60/111,428

8 December 1998 (08.12.98) US (74) Agent: NAKASHIMA, Richard, A.; Fulbright & Jaworski LLP. 600 Congress Avenue, Suite 2400, Austin, TX 78701 (US).

(63) Related by Continuation (CON) or Continuation-in-Part (CIP) to Earlier Application

US

60/111,428 (CON)

Filed on

8 December 1998 (08.12.98)

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): BOARD OF REGENTS, THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS SYSTEM [US/US]; 201 West 7th Street, Austin, TX 78701 (US).

(72) Inventors: and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): FUQUA, Suzanne, A. W. [US/US]; 2643 Inwood View Dr., San Antonio, TX 78248 (US). FRIEDRICHS, William [-/US]; P.O. Box 4100, Bergheim, TX 78004 (US). OSBORNE, C., Kent [-/US]; 4114 Medical Dr. #25105, San Antonio, TX 78229 (US). HILSENBECK, Sue [-/US]; 1114 Whisper Spring, San Antonio, TX 78216 (US). SCHIFF, Rachel [-/US]; 14042 Fairoak Crossing, San Antonio, TX 78231 (US).

(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM. GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

#### Published

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: METHODS FOR DETECTION OF ANTIESTROGEN-RESISTANT BREAST CANCER

(57) Abstract

Disclosed are methods for the detection, diagnosis and prediction of tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer. Genetic and antibody probes and methods useful in determining the presence and monitoring the progression of breast cancer are also described. The methods involve determining polypeptide or mRNA expression of the genes encoding the angiogenic agents or receptors TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR. Also described are procedures for combination therapies utilizing antiangiogenic agents or gene therapy directed towards TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR, in combination with tamoxifen treatment of breast cancer.

# FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BF BG BJ -BR CCA CCF CCG CCM CCN CU	Albania Armenia Austria Australia Azerbaijan Bosnia and Herzegovina Barbados Belgium Burkina Faso Bulgaria Benin Brazil Belarus Canada Central African Republic Congo Switzerland Côte d'Ivoire Cameroon China Cuba	ES FI FR GA GB GE GH GN IE IL IS IT JP KE KG KP	Spain Finland France Gabon United Kingdom Georgia Ghana Guinea Greece Hungary Ireland Israel Iceland Italy Japan Kenya Kyrgyzstan Democratic People's Republic of Korea Republic of Korea Republic of Korea	LS LT LU LV MC MD MG MK ML MN MR MN NE NL NO NZ PL PT PD	Lesotho Lithuania Luxembourg Larvia Monaco Republic of Moldova Madagascar The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia Mali Mongolia Mauritania Malawi Mexico Niger Netherlands Norway New Zealand Poland Portugal	SI SK SN SZ TD TG TJ TM TR TT UA UG US UZ VN YU ZW	Slovenia Slovakia Senegal Swaziland Chad Togo Tajikistan Turkmenistan Turkey Trinidad and Tobago Ukraine Uganda United States of America Uzbekistan Viet Nam Yugoslavia Zimbabwe
CH CI CM CN	Congo Switzerland Côte d'Ivoire Cameroon China	KE KG KP	Kenya Kyrgyzstan Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NL NO NZ PL	Netherlands Norway New Zealand Poland	YU	Yugoslavia

#### **DESCRIPTION**

METHODS FOR DETECTION OF ANTIESTROGEN-RESISTANT BREAST CANCER

#### 5 1.0 BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The United States government has rights to use the present invention pursuant to Grant No. # PHS P50 CA58183-05, from the National Institutes of Health.

#### 1.1 Field of the Invention

The present invention relates generally to methods of detecting antiestrogen resistant human breast cancer and the use of polypeptides and nucleic acids encoding angiogenic factors or angiogenic receptors for such methods. More particularly, certain methods utilizing differential expression of genes encoding tyrosine protein kinase receptor (TIE-2), endothelin-1 receptor (EDNRA), transforming growth factor βΙΙΙ (TGFRβΙΙΙ), vascular permeability factor receptor (VEGFR1), vascular endothelin growth factor (VEGF) and basic fibroblast growth factor receptor (bFGFR) are described that may provide the basis for predictive and diagnostic evaluations of human breast cancer patients.

#### 20 1.2 Description of Related Art

25

30

Breast cancer is the leading cause of death for women between 30-50 years of age in the United States. Pathological breast cancer staging (tumor size, nodal status) is still the most reliable method for predicting outcome. In contrast to other forms of cancer, only a few tumor markers have been identified for breast cancer (e.g., estrogen receptor, progesterone receptor, S-phase, P53, Erb-2, cathepsin D) (see, e.g. Slamon et al., 1987).

Mutational analysis of important tumor suppressor genes such as p53 (Elledge, 1994) and BRCA1 (Miki *et al.*, 1994) has recently been introduced as a diagnostic and prognostic test for breast cancer. Mutations in the breast cancer susceptibility genes BRCA1 (chromosome 17q21) and BRCA2 (chromosome 13q13) are associated with

10

15

20

25

30

familial breast cancer, accounting for about 5% of total breast cancer cases, but have not been found in sporadic breast cancer (Stratton and Wooster, 1996). To date, none of these markers has proven to be reliable enough to be used for routine screening for breast cancer in the clinic. Therefore, there is an urgent need for better prognostic markers in breast cancer diagnosis, measured either by "traditional" methods (e.g., immunohistochemistry, Western blot), or genetic test.

Tamoxifen is the most commonly prescribed drug for breast cancer in the world (Johnston, 1997). Tamoxifen is thought to inhibit breast cancer growth by competitively blocking the estrogen receptor (ER), thereby inhibiting estrogen-induced growth (Osborne and Fuqua, 1994). Over the past two decades its role has expanded from primary treatment for advanced metastatic disease to established adjuvant therapy following surgery for primary disease (Johnston, 1997). Tamoxifen prolongs both disease-free and overall survival in breast cancer patients (Johnston, 1997). But, while tamoxifen is effective in many breast cancer patients, eventually all patients develop tamoxifen resistance (Johnston, 1997). Thus, the widespread use of tamoxifen in clinical practice has resulted in a significant increase in the number of patients presenting at recurrence with tamoxifen-resistant disease (Johnston, 1997). The mechanisms for tamoxifen resistance are largely unknown and their identification could have profound clinical implications for alternative treatment strategies (Osborne and Fuqua, 1994; Johnston, 1997).

Previous studies in the areas of tamoxifen resistance and breast cancer progression have focused on alterations in the estrogen receptor (Osborne and Fuqua, 1994; Lemieux and Fuqua, 1996; Zhang et al., 1997a), changes in ER accessory proteins (Osborne & Fuqua, 1994), clonal selection of ER negative tumor cells (Johnston, 1997), apoptosis factors (Johnston, 1997), AP-1 (Schiff et al., 1998), SRC-1 (Berns et al., 1998) and growth factor receptors (Johnston, 1997). It has been reported that overexpression of single growth factor genes such as cyclin D1 (Neuman et al., 1997), protein kinase A (Fujimoto and Katzenellenbogen, 1994) and transforming growth factor β (Thompson et al., 1991) can influence a cell's response to tamoxifen treatment. Despite this extensive work, the precise mechanisms underlying acquired tamoxifen resistance remain poorly understood.

10

20

25

30

Breast cancer is a heterogeneous disease and the development of tamoxifen resistance is probably multifactorial (Osborne and Fuqua, 1994). Thus, complex changes in patterns of gene expression may accompany the resistant phenotype. The present invention satisfies a long-standing need in the field by identifying changes in gene expression that are associated with the development of tamoxifen resistance.

Those genes identified herein as differentially expressed during the development of tamoxifen resistance generally fall into the categories of angiogenic factors or angiogenic receptors. An association between angiogenesis and tumor growth has been reported and anticancer therapies based upon antiangiogenic agents have been explored (Folkman, 1995a; Lin et al., 1998). However, the present application is the first report of an association between the development of tamoxifen resistance and the differential expression of angiogenic factors or receptors in human cancer.

# 15 2.0 SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention addresses deficiencies in the art by identifying specific gene products whose expression levels serve as markers for tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer. More particularly, differential expression of the genes encoding tyrosine protein kinase receptor (TIE-2, GenBank Accession No. L06139), endothelin-1 receptor (EDNRA, GenBank Accession No. L06622), transforming growth factor  $\beta3$ (TGFβ3, GenBank Accession No. J03241), transforming growth factor receptor βШ (TGFRβIII, GenBank Accession No. L07594), vascular permeability factor receptor (VEGFR1, GenBank Accession No. U01134), vascular endothelin growth factor (VEGF, GenBank Accession Nos. M32977) and basic fibroblast growth factor receptor (bFGFR, GenBank Accession No. M60485) are reported herein to be associated with tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer. This surprising result is the first report of an association between the development of tamoxifen-resistant tumors and changes in expression of angiogenic factors or receptors. These results provide the basis for methods directed toward detection of expression levels of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF and bFGFR in breast tissue samples which will have utility for diagnosis and prediction of tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer.

10

15

20

25

30

One aspect of the present invention encompasses antibodies specific for TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF and bFGFR and immunological methods for detection and measurement of these proteins in tissue samples. Such methods may include the use of Western blots, immunohistochemistry (IHC), ELISA, and other well known techniques for antibody assay of protein expression. Another aspect concerns the use of such antibodies for methods of breast cancer cell detection, diagnosis and prediction, by comparing the levels of for TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF and bFGFR polypeptide in suspected tamoxifen-resistant cancer cells with levels present in groups of known estrogen stimulated, tamoxifen-sensitive and tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer cells.

One embodiment of the invention encompasses a kit for use in the detection and measurement of these proteins in tissue samples, comprising antibodies specific for TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR. Additional components of kits for immunologic detection of disease-state associated antigens are well known in the art, and may include components such as molecular weight marker proteins, secondary antibodies, reagents for staining or otherwise detecting bound antibodies, control samples containing known amounts of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF and bFGFR protein or peptide, and negative controls lacking these proteins.

The invention also comprises nucleic acid segments that are either identical to or complementary with the cDNA sequences of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF and bFGFR. Such nucleic acid segments are expected to have utility not only as probes or primers for the genetic analysis of breast tumor samples but also, for example, as components of expression vectors or antisense vectors for transformation of tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer cells that differentially express these proteins. Such vectors may have utility in the treatment of tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer.

An additional embodiment encompasses genetic analysis of tissue samples to obtain information relating to tumor progression and tamoxifen-resistance. Such analyses typically employ PCR™ amplification, using primers specific for the human cDNA sequences of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF and

10

15

20

25

30

bFGFR, followed by quantitative analysis of the amplification products. Quantitative analysis of amplification products or of the mRNA species themselves may be performed by any standard means, including Southern blots, slot-blots, and Northern blots. In a preferred embodiment, the mRNA species present in a tissue sample are converted to cDNA prior to amplification, using reverse transcriptase. One example of such a protocol is the well known procedure of RT- PCRTM. Tumors with differentially expressed levels of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF and bFGFR are recognized as associated with a poorer five-year survival rate for breast cancer patients. One may therefore assess potential survival rates in such patients by assaying the levels of these mRNA or protein species.

Yet another aspect of the present invention encompasses host cells or vectors comprising a nucleic acid encoding TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR. Such cells or vectors are expected to have utility in the therapeutic treatment of breast cancer. Insertion of a vector comprising an antisense TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII or VEGFR1, or an expression cassette for VEGF or bFGFR into tumor cells from breast cancers may result in suppression of tumor growth and colony formation. Thus, an embodiment of the present invention comprises a method for altering the phenotype of a tumor cell by contacting the cell with a nucleic acid encoding antisense or expression cassettes for TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR, operably linked to a functional promoter, under conditions permitting uptake and expression of the nucleic acid by the tumor cell.

A further embodiment of the present invention concerns the use of antiangiogenic agents or gene therapy as an adjunct to tamoxifen treatment, or to convert tamoxifen resistant tumors into tamoxifen sensitive tumors. Antiantiogenic gene therapy may be accomplished, for example, by the methods of Lin *et al.* (1998), incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Alternatively, antiangiogenic agents, such as AGM-1470 (TNP-470), platelet factor 4 and angiostatin may be used as tamoxifen adjuncts or for conversion of tamoxifen-resistant to tamoxifen-sensitive tumors (Folkman, 1995b). Additional antiangiogenic agents that may be used in the practice of the present invention are identified in Augustin (1998), incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Antiangiogenic therapy may be combined with traditional

20

30

forms of chemotherapy or radiation therapy (Folkman, 1995a), targeted specifically against tamoxifen-resistant breast tumors.

# 3.0 BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

- FIG. 1 shows a scatterplot matrix of expression data for 588 genes, collected from estrogen-stimulated (ES), tamoxifen-sensitive (TS) and tamoxifen-resistant (TR) breast cancers. Data were collected as described in the EXAMPLES section.
- FIG. 2A shows a scatterplot of log-transformed expression data for TS and TR tumors, showing the line of identity (solid line) and 99% prediction region (dashed line). Genes that are overexpressed in TR tumors compared to TS tumors are indicated by open circles and underexpressed genes are indicated by solid triangles.
- FIG. 2B shows a scatterplot of first and second principal components from the same data as shown in FIG. 2A.
  - FIG. 3 illustrates a scatterplot of second and third principal components from PCA (principal component analysis) of log-transformed gene expression data from ES, TS and TR tumors, back transformed to show approximate fold alterations. Axis labels describe the qualitative interpretation of PCA coefficients. Genes inside the 99% prediction ellipse (indicated by solid line) are shown as open circles, genes outside the ellipse are shown as closed circles.
- FIG. 4 shows a Western blot analysis with erk-2 and HSF-1 antibodies in ES,
  TS and TR tumors. Molecular weight marker positions are indicated on the right side.
  - FIG. 5 illustrates the fold change in expression in estrogen-stimulated (E2), tamoxifen-sensitive (TS) and tamoxifen-resistant (TR) breast cancers for the TGFβIII, VEGR1, TGFβ3, EDNRA and TIE-2 genes. Data were collected as described in the EXAMPLES section.

- FIG. 6 describes the fold change in expression in estrogen-stimulated (E2), tamoxifen-sensitive (TS) and tamoxifen-resistant (TR) breast cancers for the VEGF and bFGFR genes, as described in the legend to FIG. 5.
- FIG. 7 shows a Western blot analysis using a commercial antibody (Santa Cruz, Inc., Santa Cruz, CA) to the TIE-2 receptor protein. Five tumors of each group (E2, TS and TR) were examined. Only the TR tumors exhibited detectable expression of a high molecular weight (220 kDa) form of TIE-2 (putative TIE-2 related protein).
- FIG. 8 shows a Western blot analysis using a commercial antibody (Santa Cruz, Inc., Santa Cruz, CA) to the TIE-2 receptor protein. Human vascular endothelial cells (HuVec) and one tumor of each mouse breast cancer group (E2, TS and TR) were examined. HuVec cells express a TIE-2 protein of approximately 140kDa, compared to the 220 kDa TIE-2 related protein expressed in TR tumors.

25

30

,是是这个时间,不是一个人的人的,也不是一个人的人的人,也可以是一个人的人的,也是一个人的人的人的,也是一个人的人的人的人,也可以是一个人的人的人的人的人,也不是一个人的人的人,也是一个人的人的人,

FIG. 9 shows a Western blot analysis using an antibody to the VEGF protein. Five tumors of each group (E2, TS and TR) were examined. VEGF monomer and dimers were relatively overexpressed in the TR tumors.

# 20 4.0 DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

This application concerns, at least in part, isolated proteins and nucleic acids encoded by tyrosine protein kinase receptor (TIE-2, GenBank Accession No. L06139), endothelin-1 receptor (EDNRA, GenBank Accession No. L06622), transforming growth factor β3 (TGFβ3, GenBank Accession No. J03241), transforming growth factor receptor βIII (TGFRβIII, GenBank Accession No. L07594), vascular permeability factor receptor (VEGFR1, GenBank Accession No. U01134), vascular endothelin growth factor (VEGF, GenBank Accession Nos. M32977) and basic fibroblast growth factor receptor (bFGFR, GenBank Accession No. M60485) as well as methods of detection, diagnosis, prediction and therapeutic treatment of tamoxifenresistant breast cancer directed towards such proteins and nucleic acids.

10

#### 4.1 Proteins

In referring to the function of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR or "wild-type" activity, it is meant that the molecule in question has the ability to inhibit angiogenesis, or to prevent metastasis or invasive tumor growth. Molecules possessing this activity may be identified using assays familiar to those of skill in the art. For example, transfer of genes encoding TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR, or variants thereof, into cells that do not have a functional product, and hence exhibit impaired growth control, will identify, by virtue of growth suppression, those molecules having TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR function.

The term "TIE-2, EDNRA, TGF\beta3, TGFR\betaIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR gene" refers to any DNA sequence that is substantially identical to a DNA sequence encoding a TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR protein as defined above. Allowing for the degeneracy of the genetic code, sequences that have at least about 50%, usually at least about 60%, more usually about 70%, most usually 15 about 80%, preferably at least about 90%, and most preferably about 95% of nucleotides that are identical to the cDNA sequences of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFR3III, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR are "as set forth in" those sequences. Sequences that are substantially identical or "essentially the same" as the cDNA sequences of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR also may be functionally 20 defined as sequences that are capable of hybridizing to a nucleic acid segment containing the complement of the cDNA sequences of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRBIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR under conditions of relatively high stringency. Such conditions are typically relatively low salt and/or high temperature conditions, 25 such as provided by about 0.02 M to about 0.15 M NaCl at temperatures of about 50°C to about 70°C. Such selective conditions tolerate little, if any, mismatch between the complementary stands and the template or target strand. "TIE-2. EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR gene" is also intended to include RNA, or antisense sequences compatible with the cDNA sequences. Any 30 such gene sequences may also comprise associated control sequences.

10

15

20

25

The term "substantially identical," when used to define either an amino acid sequence or a nucleic acid sequence, means that a particular subject sequence, for example, a mutant sequence, varies from the sequence of the natural TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR genes by one or more substitutions, deletions, or additions, the net effect of which is to retain at least some biological activity of the protein or gene.

Alternatively, DNA analog sequences are "substantially identical" to specific DNA sequences disclosed herein if: (a) the DNA analog sequence is derived from coding regions of the natural TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR gene; or (b) the DNA analog sequence is capable of hybridization of DNA sequences of (a) under moderately stringent conditions and which encode biologically active TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR; or (c) DNA sequences which are degenerative as a result of the genetic code to the DNA analog sequences defined in (a) or (b).

The present invention also relates to fragments of the polypeptides that may or may not retain the angiogenic (or other) activity of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR. Fragments including the N-terminus of the molecule may be generated by genetic engineering of translation stop sites within the coding region (discussed below). Alternatively, treatment of the protein molecule with proteolytic enzymes, known as proteases, can produce a variety of N-terminal, Cterminal and internal fragments. Examples of fragments may include contiguous residues of the TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR amino acid sequences of 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 200, 300, 400, or more amino acids in length. These fragments may be purified according to known methods, such as precipitation (e.g., ammonium sulfate), HPLC, ion exchange chromatography, affinity chromatography (including immunoaffinity chromatography), or various size separations (e.g., sedimentation, gel electrophoresis, gel filtration).

30 Substantially identical analog proteins will be greater than about 80% similar to the corresponding sequence of the native protein. Sequences having lesser degrees

10

15

20

25

30

of similarity but comparable biological activity are considered to be equivalents. In determining nucleic acid sequences, all subject nucleic acid sequences capable of encoding substantially similar amino acid sequences are considered to be substantially similar to a reference nucleic acid sequence, regardless of differences in codon sequence.

#### 4.1.1 Purification of Proteins

It may be desirable to purify TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR or variants thereof. Protein purification techniques are well known to those of skill in the art. These techniques involve, at one level, the crude fractionation of the cellular milieu to polypeptide and non-polypeptide fractions. Having separated the polypeptide from other proteins, the polypeptide of interest may be further purified using chromatographic and electrophoretic techniques to achieve partial or complete purification (or purification to homogeneity). Analytical methods particularly suited to the preparation of a pure peptide are ion-exchange chromatography, gel exclusion chromatography, polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, affinity chromatography, immunoaffinity chromatography and isoelectric focusing. A particularly efficient method of purifying peptides is fast protein liquid chromatography (FPLC) or even HPLC.

Certain aspects of the present invention concern the purification, and in particular embodiments, the substantial purification, of an encoded protein or peptide. The term "purified protein or peptide" as used herein, is intended to refer to a composition, isolatable from other components, wherein the protein or peptide is purified to any degree relative to its naturally-obtainable state. A purified protein or peptide, therefore, also refers to a protein or peptide free from the environment in which it may naturally occur.

Generally, "purified" will refer to a protein or peptide composition that has been subjected to fractionation to remove various other components, and which composition substantially retains its expressed biological activity. Where the term "substantially purified" is used, this designation will refer to a composition in which the protein or peptide forms the major component of the composition, such as

10

15

20

25

30

constituting about 50%, about 60%, about 70%, about 80%, about 90%, about 95%, or more of the proteins in the composition.

Various methods for quantifying the degree of purification of the protein or peptide will be known to those of skill in the art in light of the present disclosure. These include, for example, determining the specific activity of an active fraction, or assessing the amount of polypeptides within a fraction by SDS/PAGE analysis. A preferred method for assessing the purity of a fraction is to calculate the specific activity of the fraction, to compare it to the specific activity of the initial extract, and to thus calculate the degree of purity therein, assessed by a "-fold purification number." The actual units used to represent the amount of activity will, of course, be dependent upon the particular assay technique chosen to follow the purification, and whether or not the expressed protein or peptide exhibits a detectable activity.

Various techniques suitable for use in protein purification will be well known to those of skill in the art. These include, for example, precipitation with ammonium sulphate, PEG, antibodies and the like, or by heat denaturation, followed by: centrifugation; chromatography steps such as ion exchange, gel filtration, reverse phase, hydroxylapatite and affinity chromatography; isoelectric focusing; gel electrophoresis; and combinations of these and other techniques. As is generally known in the art, it is believed that the order of conducting the various purification steps may be changed, or that certain steps may be omitted, and still result in a suitable method for the preparation of a substantially purified protein or peptide.

There is no general requirement that the protein or peptide always be provided in their most purified state. Indeed, it is contemplated that less substantially purified products will have utility in certain embodiments. Partial purification may be accomplished by using fewer purification steps in combination, or by utilizing different forms of the same general purification scheme. For example, it is appreciated that a cation-exchange column chromatography performed utilizing an HPLC apparatus will generally result in a greater "-fold" purification than the same technique utilizing a low pressure chromatography system. Methods exhibiting a lower degree of relative purification may have advantages in total recovery of protein product, or in maintaining the activity of an expressed protein.

10

15

20

25

30

の 一名 の 一部 と 一部 の 一部 の 一部 時間 打

It is known that the migration of a polypeptide can vary, sometimes significantly, with different conditions of SDS/PAGE (Capaldi et al., 1977). It will, therefore, be appreciated that under differing electrophoresis conditions, the apparent molecular weights of purified or partially purified expression products may vary.

High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC) is characterized by a very rapid separation with extraordinary resolution of peaks. This is achieved by the use of very fine particles and high pressure to maintain an adequate flow rate. Separation can be accomplished in a matter of min, or at most an h. Moreover, only a very small volume of the sample is needed because the particles are so small and close-packed that the void volume is a very small fraction of the bed volume. Also, the concentration of the sample need not be very great because the bands are so narrow that there is very little dilution of the sample.

Gel chromatography, or molecular sieve chromatography, is a special type of partition chromatography that is based on molecular size. The theory behind gel chromatography is that the column, which is prepared with tiny particles of an inert substance that contain small pores, separates larger molecules from smaller molecules as they pass through or around the pores, depending on their size. As long as the material of which the particles are made does not adsorb the molecules, the sole factor determining rate of flow is the size of the pores. Hence, molecules are eluted from the column in decreasing size, so long as the shape is relatively constant. Gel chromatography is unsurpassed for separating molecules of different size because separation is independent of all other factors such as pH, ionic strength, temperature, etc. Thus the elution volume is related in a simple matter to molecular weight.

Affinity chromatography is a chromatographic procedure that relies on the specific affinity between a substance to be isolated and a molecule to which it can specifically bind to. This is a receptor-ligand type of interaction. The column material is synthesized by covalently coupling one of the binding partners to an insoluble matrix. The column material is then able to specifically adsorb the substance from the solution. Elution occurs by changing the conditions to those in which binding will not occur (e.g., altered pH, ionic strength, temperature, etc.).

The matrix should be a substance that itself does not adsorb molecules to any significant extent and that has a broad range of chemical, physical and thermal

10

15

20

30

「一日日本」では、日本語の「古世界」をは、日本語の「古典教」にも記する。 というは 神道の はない はない はない はいかい かいかい

stability. The ligand should be coupled in such a way as to not affect its binding properties. The ligand should also provide relatively tight binding. And it should be possible to elute the substance without destroying the sample or the ligand. One of the most common forms of affinity chromatography is immunoaffinity chromatography. The generation of antibodies that would be suitable for use in accord with the present invention is discussed below.

#### 4.1.2 Synthetic Peptides

The present invention also describes smaller TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR peptides for use in various embodiments of the present invention. Because of their relatively small size, the peptides of the invention can also be synthesized in solution or on a solid support in accordance with conventional techniques. Various automatic synthesizers are commercially available and can be used in accordance with known protocols. See, for example, Stewart and Young, (1984); Tam et al., (1983); Merrifield, (1986); and Barany and Merrifield (1979), each incorporated herein by reference. Short peptide sequences, or libraries of overlapping peptides, usually from about 6 up to about 35 to 50 amino acids, which correspond to selected regions of the TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR proteins, can be readily synthesized and then screened in screening assays designed to identify reactive peptides. Alternatively, recombinant DNA technology may be employed wherein a nucleotide sequence which encodes a peptide of the invention is inserted into an expression vector, transformed or transfected into an appropriate host cell, and cultivated under conditions suitable for expression.

### 25 4.1.3 Antigen Compositions

The present invention also provides for the use of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR proteins or peptides as antigens for the immunization of animals relating to the production of antibodies. It is envisioned that either TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR proteins, or portions thereof, will be coupled, bonded, bound, conjugated, or chemically-linked to one or more agents *via* linkers, polylinkers, or derivatized amino acids. This may be

10

performed such that a bispecific or multivalent composition or vaccine is produced. It is further envisioned that the methods used in the preparation of these compositions will be familiar to those of skill in the art and should be suitable for administration to animals, *i.e.*, pharmaceutically acceptable. Preferred agents are the carriers are keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH) or bovine serum albumin (BSA).

#### 4.2 Nucleic Acids

The present invention also provides, in another embodiment, genes encoding TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR. As discussed below, a "TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR gene" may contain a variety of different bases and yet still produce a corresponding polypeptide that is indistinguishable functionally, and in some cases structurally, from the genes disclosed herein.

Similarly, any reference to a nucleic acid should be read as encompassing a host cell containing that nucleic acid and, in some cases, capable of expressing the product of that nucleic acid. In addition to therapeutic considerations, cells expressing nucleic acids of the present invention may prove useful in the context of screening for agents that induce, repress, inhibit, augment, interfere with, block, abrogate, stimulate, or enhance the function of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR.

# 4.2.1 Nucleic Acids Encoding TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR

Nucleic acids according to the present invention may encode an entire gene, a

domain of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR that
expresses a tumor suppressing function, or any other fragment of the sequences set
forth herein. The nucleic acid may be derived from genomic DNA, i.e., cloned
directly from the genome of a particular organism. In preferred embodiments,
however, the nucleic acid would comprise complementary DNA (cDNA). Also
contemplated is a cDNA plus a natural intron or an intron derived from another gene;
such engineered molecules are sometime referred to as "mini-genes." At a minimum,

10

15

20

these and other nucleic acids of the present invention may be used as molecular weight standards in, for example, gel electrophoresis.

The term "cDNA" is intended to refer to DNA prepared using messenger RNA (mRNA) as template. The advantage of using a cDNA, as opposed to genomic DNA or DNA polymerized from a genomic, non- or partially-processed RNA template, is that the cDNA primarily contains coding sequences of the corresponding protein. There may be times when the full or partial genomic sequence is preferred, such as where the non-coding regions are required for optimal expression or where non-coding regions such as introns are to be targeted in an antisense strategy.

It also is contemplated that TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR may be represented by natural variants that have slightly different nucleic acid sequences but, nonetheless, encode the same proteins (see Table 1 below).

As used in this application, the term "a nucleic acid encoding a TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR" refers to a nucleic acid molecule that has been isolated free of total cellular nucleic acid. The term "functionally equivalent codon" is used herein to refer to codons that encode the same amino acid, such as the six codons for arginine or serine (Table 1, below), and also refers to codons that encode biologically equivalent amino acids, as discussed in the following pages.

Table 1

Ami	no Acids		Codons
Alanine	Ala	Α	GCA GCC GCG GCU
Cysteine	Cys	С	UGC UGU
Aspartic acid	Asp	D	GAC GAU
Glutamic acid	Glu	E	GAA GAG
Phenylalanine	Phe	F	UUC UUU
Glycine	Gly	G	GGA GGC GGG GGU
Histidine	His	Н	CAC CAU

**TABLE 1 - Continued** 

Isoleucine	Ile	I	AUA AUC AUU
Lysine	Lys	K	AAA AAG
Leucine	Leu	L	UUA UUG CUA CUC CUG
			CUU
Methionine	Met	M	AUG
Asparagine	Asn	N	AAC AAU .
Proline	Pro	P	CCA CCC CCG CCU
Glutamine	Gln	Q	CAA CAG
Arginine	Arg	R	AGA AGG CGA CGC CGG
			CGU
Serine	Ser	S	AGC AGU UCA UCC UCG
			UCU
Threonine	Thr	T	ACA ACC ACG ACU
Valine	Val	v	GUA GUC GUG GUU
Tryptophan	Trp	W	UGG
Tyrosine	Tyr	Y	UAC UAU

The DNA segments of the present invention include those encoding biologically functional equivalent TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR proteins and peptides, as described above. Such sequences may arise as a consequence of codon redundancy and amino acid functional equivalency that are known to occur naturally within nucleic acid sequences and the proteins thus encoded. Alternatively, functionally equivalent proteins or peptides may be created *via* the application of recombinant DNA technology, in which changes in the protein structure may be engineered, based on considerations of the properties of the amino acids being exchanged. Changes designed by man may be introduced through the application of site-directed mutagenesis techniques or may be introduced randomly and screened later for the desired function, as described below.

10

5

10

15

20

30

#### 4.2.2 Oligonucleotide Probes and Primers

Naturally, the present invention also encompasses DNA segments that are complementary, or essentially complementary, to the cDNA sequences of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR. Nucleic acid sequences that are "complementary" are those that are capable of base-pairing according to the standard Watson-Crick complementary rules. As used herein, the term "complementary sequences" means nucleic acid sequences that are complementary to the extent that they are capable of hybridizing under relatively stringent conditions such as those described herein. Such sequences may encode the entire TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR protein or functional or non-functional fragments thereof.

Alternatively, the hybridizing segments may be shorter oligonucleotides. Sequences of 17 bases long should occur only once in the human genome and, therefore, suffice to specify a unique target sequence. Although shorter oligomers are easier to make and increase *in vivo* accessibility, numerous other factors are involved in determining the specificity of hybridization. Both binding affinity and sequence specificity of an oligonucleotide to its complementary target increases with increasing length. It is contemplated that exemplary oligonucleotides of 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, or more base pairs will be used, although others are contemplated. Longer polynucleotides encoding 250, 500, 1000, 1212, 1500, 2000, 2500, 3000, or 3040 bases and longer are contemplated as well. Such oligonucleotides will find use, for example, as probes in Southern and Northern blots and as primers in amplification reactions.

#### 25 4.2.3 Hybridization Conditions

Suitable hybridization conditions will be well known to those of skill in the art. In certain applications, for example, substitution of amino acids by site-directed mutagenesis, it is appreciated that lower stringency conditions are required. Under these conditions, hybridization may occur even though the sequences of probe and target strand are not perfectly complementary, but are mismatched at one or more positions. Conditions may be rendered less stringent by increasing salt concentration

10

and decreasing temperature. For example, a medium stringency condition could be provided by about 0.1 to 0.25 M NaCl, at temperatures of about 37°C to about 55°C, while a low stringency condition could be provided by about 0.15 M to about 0.9 M salt, at temperatures ranging from about 20°C to about 55°C. Thus, hybridization conditions can be readily manipulated, and thus will generally be a method of choice depending on the desired results.

In other embodiments, hybridization may be achieved under conditions of, for example, 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.3), 75 mM KCl, 3 mM MgCl₂, 10 mM dithiothreitol, at temperatures between approximately 20°C to about 37°C. Other hybridization conditions utilized could include approximately 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.3), 50 mM KCl, 1.5 μM MgCl₂, at temperatures ranging from approximately 40°C to about 72°C. Formamide and SDS (sodium dodecylsulphate) also may be used to alter the hybridization conditions.

One method of using probes and primers of the present invention is in the search for genes related to TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR. Normally, the target DNA will be a genomic or cDNA library, although screening may involve analysis of RNA molecules. By varying the stringency of hybridization, and the region of the probe, different degrees of homology may be discovered.

# 20 4.2.4 Antisense Constructs

Antisense technology may be used to "knock-out" function of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR in the treatment of tamoxifenresistant breast cancers or in the development of cell lines or transgenic mice for research, diagnostic and screening purposes.

Antisense methodology takes advantage of the fact that nucleic acids tend to pair with "complementary" sequences. By complementary, it is meant that polynucleotides are those which are capable of base-pairing according to the standard Watson-Crick complementarity rules. That is, the larger purines will base pair with the smaller pyrimidines to form combinations of guanine paired with cytosine (G:C) and adenine paired with either thymine (A:T) in the case of DNA, or adenine paired with uracil (A:U) in the case of RNA. Inclusion of less common bases such as

10

15

20

25

30

inosine, 5-methylcytosine, 6-methyladenine, hypoxanthine and others in hybridizing sequences does not interfere with pairing.

Targeting double-stranded (ds) DNA with polynucleotides leads to triple-helix formation; targeting RNA will lead to double-helix formation. Antisense polynucleotides, when introduced into a target cell, specifically bind to their target polynucleotide and interfere with transcription, RNA processing, transport, translation and/or stability. Antisense RNA constructs, or DNA encoding such antisense RNAs, may be employed to inhibit gene transcription, or translation, or both within a host cell, either *in vitro* or *in vivo*, such as within a host animal, including a human subject.

Antisense constructs may be designed to bind to the promoter and other control regions, exons, introns, or even exon-intron boundaries of a gene. It is contemplated that the most effective antisense constructs will include regions complementary to intron/exon splice junctions. Thus, it is proposed that a preferred embodiment includes an antisense construct with complementarity to regions within about 50-200 bases of an intron-exon splice junction. It has been observed that some exon sequences can be included in the construct without seriously affecting the target selectivity thereof. The amount of exonic material included will vary depending on the particular exon and intron sequences used. One can readily test whether too much exon DNA is included simply by testing the constructs *in vitro* to determine whether normal cellular function is affected or whether the expression of related genes having complementary sequences is affected.

As stated above, "complementary" or "antisense" means polynucleotide sequences that are substantially complementary over their entire length and have very few base mismatches. For example, sequences of fifteen bases in length may be termed complementary when they have complementary nucleotides at thirteen or fourteen positions. Naturally, sequences which are completely complementary will be sequences which are entirely complementary throughout their entire length and have no base mismatches. Other sequences with lower degrees of homology also are contemplated. For example, an antisense construct which has limited regions of high homology, but also contains a non-homologous region (e.g., ribozyme; see below) could be designed. These molecules, though having less than 50% homology, would bind to target sequences under appropriate conditions.

10

15

20

25

30

It may be advantageous to combine portions of genomic DNA with cDNA or synthetic sequences to generate specific constructs. For example, where an intron is desired in the ultimate construct, a genomic clone will need to be used. The cDNA or a synthesized polynucleotide may provide more convenient restriction sites for the remaining portion of the construct and, therefore, would be used for the rest of the sequence.

#### 4.2.5 Ribozymes

Another approach for addressing overexpression of genes in breast cancer is through the use of ribozymes. Although proteins traditionally have been used for catalysis of nucleic acids, another class of macromolecules has emerged as useful in this endeavor. Ribozymes are RNA-protein complexes that cleave nucleic acids in a site-specific fashion. Ribozymes have specific catalytic domains that possess endonuclease activity (Kim and Cech, 1987; Gerlach et al., 1987; Forster and Symons, 1987). For example, a large number of ribozymes accelerate phosphoester transfer reactions with a high degree of specificity, often cleaving only one of several phosphoesters in an oligonucleotide substrate (Cech et al., 1981; Michel and Westhof, 1990; Reinhold-Hurek and Shub, 1992). This specificity has been attributed to the requirement that the substrate bind via specific base-pairing interactions to the internal guide sequence ("IGS") of the ribozyme prior to chemical reaction.

Ribozyme catalysis has primarily been observed as part of sequence-specific cleavage/ligation reactions involving nucleic acids (Joyce, 1989; Cech et al., 1981). For example, U.S. Patent No. 5,354,855 reports that certain ribozymes can act as endonucleases with a sequence specificity greater than that of known ribonucleases and approaching that of the DNA restriction enzymes. Thus, sequence-specific ribozyme-mediated inhibition of gene expression may be particularly suited to therapeutic applications (Scanlon et al., 1991; Sarver et al., 1990). Recently, it was reported that ribozymes elicited genetic changes in some cell lines to which they were applied; the altered genes included the oncogenes H-ras, c-fos and genes of HIV. Most of this work involved the modification of a target mRNA, based on a specific mutant codon that is cleaved by a specific ribozyme.

15

25

30

It is anticipated that particularly appropriate targets for ribozyme or antisense directed therapies for tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer would be the genes or gene products for TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR.

# 5 4.2.6 Vectors for Cloning, Gene Transfer and Expression

Within certain embodiments expression vectors are employed to express the TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR polypeptide product, which can then be purified and, for example, be used to vaccinate animals to generate antisera or monoclonal antibody with which further studies may be conducted. In other embodiments, the expression vectors are used in gene therapy.

Expression requires that appropriate signals be provided in the vectors, and which include various regulatory elements, such as enhancers/promoters from both viral and mammalian sources that drive expression of the genes of interest in host cells. Elements designed to optimize messenger RNA stability and translatability in host cells also are defined. The conditions for the use of a number of dominant drug selection markers for establishing permanent, stable cell clones expressing the products are also provided, as is an element that links expression of the drug selection markers to expression of the polypeptide.

### 20 4.2.6.1 Regulatory Elements

Throughout this application, the term "expression construct" is meant to include any type of genetic construct containing a nucleic acid coding for a gene product in which part or all of the nucleic acid coding sequence is capable of being transcribed. The transcript may be translated into a protein, but it need not be. In certain embodiments, expression includes both transcription of a gene and translation of mRNA into a gene product. In other embodiments, expression only includes transcription of the nucleic acid encoding a gene of interest.

In preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid encoding a gene product is under transcriptional control of a promoter. A "promoter" refers to a DNA sequence recognized by the synthetic machinery of the cell, or introduced synthetic machinery, required to initiate the specific transcription of a gene. The phrase "under

10

15

20

25

30

transcriptional control" means that the promoter is in the correct location and orientation in relation to the nucleic acid to control RNA polymerase initiation and expression of the gene.

The term promoter will be used here to refer to a group of transcriptional control modules that are clustered around the initiation site for RNA polymerase II. Much of the thinking about how promoters are organized derives from analyses of several viral promoters, including those for the HSV thymidine kinase (tk) and SV40 early transcription units. These studies, augmented by more recent work, have shown that promoters are composed of discrete functional modules, each consisting of approximately 7-20 bp of DNA, and containing one or more recognition sites for transcriptional activator or repressor proteins.

At least one module in each promoter functions to position the start site for RNA synthesis. The best known example of this is the TATA box. However, in some promoters lacking a TATA box, such as the promoter for the mammalian terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase gene and the promoter for the SV40 late genes, a discrete element overlying the start site itself helps to fix the place of initiation.

Additional promoter elements regulate the frequency of transcriptional initiation. Typically, these are located in the region 30-110 bp upstream of the start site, although a number of promoters have recently been shown to contain functional elements downstream of the start site as well. The spacing between promoter elements frequently is flexible, so that promoter function is preserved when elements are inverted or moved relative to one another. In the *tk* promoter, the spacing between promoter elements can be increased to 50 bp before activity begins to decline. Depending on the promoter, it appears that individual elements can function either cooperatively or independently to activate transcription.

The particular promoter employed to control the expression of a nucleic acid sequence of interest is not believed to be important, so long as it is capable of directing the expression of the nucleic acid in the targeted cell. Thus, where a human cell is targeted, it is preferable to position the nucleic acid coding region adjacent and under the control of a promoter that is capable of being expressed in a human cell. Generally speaking, such a promoter might include either a human or viral promoter.

15

20

25

30

In various embodiments, the human cytomegalovirus (CMV) immediate early gene promoter, the SV40 early promoter, the Rous sarcoma virus long terminal repeat, rat insulin promoter, and glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase promoter can be used to obtain high-level expression of the coding sequence of interest. The use of other viral or mammalian cellular or bacterial phage promoters which are well-known in the art to achieve expression of a coding sequence of interest is contemplated as well, provided that the levels of expression are sufficient for a given purpose.

By employing a promoter with well-known properties, the level and pattern of expression of the protein of interest following transfection or transformation can be optimized. Further, selection of a promoter that is regulated in response to specific physiologic signals can permit inducible expression of the gene product. Tables 2 and 3 list several elements/promoters which may be employed, in the context of the present invention, to regulate the expression of the gene of interest. This list is not intended to be exhaustive of all the possible elements involved in the promotion of gene expression but, merely, to be exemplary thereof.

Enhancers are genetic elements that increase transcription from a promoter located at a distant position on the same molecule of DNA. Enhancers are organized much like promoters. That is, they are composed of many individual elements, each of which binds to one or more transcriptional proteins.

The basic distinction between enhancers and promoters is operational. An enhancer region as a whole must be able to stimulate transcription at a distance; this need not be true of a promoter region or its component elements. On the other hand, a promoter must have one or more elements that direct initiation of RNA synthesis at a particular site and in a particular orientation, whereas enhancers lack these specificities. Promoters and enhancers are often overlapping and contiguous, often seeming to have a very similar modular organization.

Below is a list of viral promoters, cellular promoters/enhancers, and inducible promoters/enhancers that could be used in combination with the nucleic acid encoding a gene of interest in an expression construct (Table 2 and Table 3). Additionally, any promoter/enhancer combination (as per the Eukaryotic Promoter Data Base EPDB) also could be used to drive expression of the gene. Eukaryotic cells can support cytoplasmic transcription from certain bacterial promoters if the appropriate bacterial

polymerase is provided, either as part of the delivery complex or as an additional genetic expression construct.

#### Table 2

# ENHANCER/PROMOTER

Immunoglobulin Heavy Chain

Immunoglobulin Light Chain

T-Cell Receptor

HLA DQ  $\alpha$  and DQ  $\beta$ 

 $\beta\text{-Interferon}$ 

Interleukin-2

Interleukin-2 Receptor

MHC Class II 5

MHC Class II HLA-DR $\alpha$ 

β-Actin

Prealbumin (Transthyretin)

Muscle Creatine Kinase

Elastase I

Metallothionein

Collagenase

Albumin Gene

α-Fetoprotein

τ-Globin

 $\beta$ -Globin

e-fos

## **TABLE 2 - Continued**

c-HA-ras

Insulin

Neural Cell Adhesion Molecule (NCAM)

α1-Antitrypsin

H2B (TH2B) Histone

Mouse or Type I Collagen

Glucose-Regulated Proteins (GRP94 and GRP78)

Rat Growth Hormone

Human Serum Amyloid A (SAA)

Troponin I (TN I)

Platelet-Derived Growth Factor

Duchenne Muscular Dystrophy

**SV40** 

Polyoma

Retroviruses

Papilloma Virus

Hepatitis B Virus

Human Immunodeficiency Virus

Cytomegalovirus

Table 3

	1 able 5
Element	Inducer
MT II	Phorbol Ester (TPA)
	Heavy metals
MMTV (mouse mammary tumor virus)	Glucocorticoids
β-Interferon	poly(rI)X, poly(rc)
Adenovirus 5 E2	Ela
c-jun	Phorbol Ester (TPA), H ₂ O ₂
Collagenase	Phorbol Ester (TPA)
Stromelysin	Phorbol Ester (TPA), IL-1
SV40	Phorbol Ester (TPA)
Murine MX Gene	Interferon, Newcastle Disease Virus
GRP78 Gene	A23187
α-2-Macroglobulin	IL-6
Vimentin	Serum
MHC Class I Gene H-2kB	Interferon
HSP70	Ela, SV40 Large T Antigen
Proliferin	Phorbol Ester-TPA
Tumor Necrosis Factor	FMA
Thyroid Stimulating Hormone α	Thyroid Hormone
Gene	
Insulin E Box	Glucose

Where a cDNA insert is employed, typically one will typically include a polyadenylation signal to effect proper polyadenylation of the gene transcript. The nature of the polyadenylation signal is not believed to be crucial to the successful

practice of the invention, and any such sequence may be employed, such as human growth hormone and SV40 polyadenylation signals. Also contemplated as an element of the expression construct is a terminator. These elements can serve to enhance message levels and to minimize read through from the construct into other sequences.

5

10

15

#### 4.2.6.2 Selectable Markers

In certain embodiments of the invention, the cells containing nucleic acid constructs of the present invention may be identified *in vitro* or *in vivo* by including a marker in the expression construct. Such markers would confer an identifiable change to the cell permitting easy identification of cells containing the expression construct. Usually the inclusion of a drug selection marker aids in cloning and in the selection of transformants. For example, genes that confer resistance to neomycin, puromycin, hygromycin, DHFR, GPT, zeocin, and histidinol are useful selectable markers. Alternatively, enzymes such as herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase (tk) or chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (CAT) may be employed. Immunologic markers also can be employed. The selectable marker employed is not believed to be important, so long as it is capable of being expressed simultaneously with the nucleic acid encoding a gene product. Further examples of selectable markers are well known to one of skill in the art.

20

## 4.2.6.3 Delivery of Expression Vectors

There are a number of ways in which expression vectors may introduced into cells. In certain embodiments of the invention, the expression construct comprises a virus or engineered construct derived from a viral genome. The ability of certain viruses to enter cells *via* receptor-mediated endocytosis, to integrate into a host cell genome, and express viral genes stably and efficiently have made them attractive candidates for the transfer of foreign genes into mammalian cells (Ridgeway, 1988; Nicolas and Rubenstein, 1988; Baichwal and Sugden, 1986; Temin, 1986). Preferred gene therapy vectors are generally viral vectors.

30

25

Although some viruses that can accept foreign genetic material are limited in the number of nucleotides they can accommodate and in the range of cells they infect,

10

15

20

25

30

these viruses have been demonstrated to successfully effect gene expression. However, adenoviruses do not integrate their genetic material into the host genome and therefore do not require host replication for gene expression making them ideally suited for rapid, efficient, heterologous gene expression. Techniques for preparing replication infective viruses are well known in the art.

Of course in using viral delivery systems, one will desire to purify the virion sufficiently to render it essentially free of undesirable contaminants, such as defective interfering viral particles or endotoxins and other pyrogens such that it will not cause any untoward reactions in the cell, animal or individual receiving the vector construct. A preferred means of purifying the vector involves the use of buoyant density gradients, such as cesium chloride gradient centrifugation.

Viruses used as gene vectors such as DNA viruses may include the papovaviruses (e.g., simian virus 40, bovine papilloma virus, and polyoma) (Ridgeway, 1988; Baichwal and Sugden, 1986) and adenoviruses (Ridgeway, 1988; Baichwal and Sugden, 1986).

One of the preferred methods for *in vivo* delivery involves the use of an adenovirus expression vector. Although adenovirus vectors are known to have a low capacity for integration into genomic DNA, this feature is counterbalanced by the high efficiency of gene transfer afforded by these vectors. "Adenovirus expression vector" is meant to include those constructs containing adenovirus sequences sufficient to (a) support packaging of the construct and (b) to express an antisense polynucleotide that has been cloned therein.

The expression vector comprises a genetically engineered form of adenovirus. Knowledge of the genetic organization of adenovirus, a 36 kb, linear, double-stranded DNA virus, allows substitution of large pieces of adenoviral DNA with foreign sequences up to 7 kb (Grunhaus and Horwitz, 1992). In contrast to retroviral infection, the adenoviral infection of host cells does not result in chromosomal integration because adenoviral DNA can replicate in an episomal manner without potential genotoxicity. Also, adenoviruses are structurally stable, and no genome rearrangement has been detected after extensive amplification. Adenovirus can infect virtually all epithelial cells regardless of their cell cycle stage. So far, adenoviral

10

15

20

25

30

infection appears to be linked only to mild disease such as acute respiratory disease in humans.

Adenovirus is particularly suitable for use as a gene transfer vector because of its mid-sized genome, ease of manipulation, high titer, wide target cell range and high infectivity. Both ends of the viral genome contain 100-200 base pair inverted repeats (ITRs), which are cis elements necessary for viral DNA replication and packaging. The early (E) and late (L) regions of the genome contain different transcription units that are divided by the onset of viral DNA replication. The E1 region (E1A and E1B) encodes proteins responsible for the regulation of transcription of the viral genome and a few cellular genes. The expression of the E2 region (E2A and E2B) results in the synthesis of the proteins for viral DNA replication. These proteins are involved in DNA replication, late gene expression and host cell shut-off (Renan, 1990). The products of the late genes, including the majority of the viral capsid proteins, are expressed only after significant processing of a single primary transcript issued by the major late promoter (MLP). The MLP, (located at 16.8 m.u.) is particularly efficient during the late phase of infection, and all the mRNAs issued from this promoter possess a 5'-tripartite leader (TPL) sequence which makes them preferred mRNAs for translation.

In currently used systems, recombinant adenovirus is generated from homologous recombination between shuttle vector and provirus vector. Due to the possible recombination between two proviral vectors, wild-type adenovirus may be generated from this process. Therefore, it is critical to isolate a single clone of virus from an individual plaque and examine its genomic structure.

Generation and propagation of adenovirus vectors which are replication deficient depend on a unique helper cell line, designated 293, which is transformed from human embryonic kidney cells by Ad5 DNA fragments and constitutively expresses E1 proteins (Graham et al., 1977). Since the E3 region is dispensable from the adenovirus genome (Jones and Shenk, 1978), the current adenovirus vectors, with the help of 293 cells, carry foreign DNA in either the E1, the E3, or both regions (Graham and Prevec, 1991). In nature, adenovirus can package approximately 105% of the wild-type genome (Ghosh-Choudhury et al., 1987), providing capacity for about 2 extra kb of DNA. Combined with the approximately 5.5 kb of DNA that is

10

15

20

25

30

replaceable in the E1 and E3 regions, the maximum capacity of the current adenovirus vector is under 7.5 kb, or about 15% of the total length of the vector. More than 80% of the adenovirus viral genome remains in the vector backbone and is the source of vector-borne cytotoxicity. Also, the replication deficiency of the E1-deleted virus is incomplete. For example, leakage of viral gene expression has been observed with the currently available vectors at high multiplicities of infection (MOI) (Mulligan, 1993).

Helper cell lines may be derived from human cells such as human embryonic kidney cells, muscle cells, hematopoietic cells or other human embryonic mesenchymal or epithelial cells. Alternatively, the helper cells, may be derived from the cells of other mammalian species that are permissive for human adenovirus. Such cells include, e.g., Vero cells or other monkey embryonic mesenchymal or epithelial cells. As discussed, the preferred helper cell line is 293.

Recently, Racher et al. (1995) disclosed improved methods for culturing 293 cells and propagating adenovirus. In one format, natural cell aggregates are grown by inoculating individual cells into 1 liter siliconized spinner flasks (Techne, Cambridge, UK) containing 100-200 ml of medium. Following stirring at 40 rpm, the cell viability is estimated with trypan blue. In another format, Fibra-Cel microcarriers (Bibby Sterlin, Stone, UK) (5 g/l) are employed as follows. A cell innoculum, resuspended in 5 ml of medium, is added to the carrier (50 ml) in a 250 ml Erlenmeyer flask and left stationary, with occasional agitation, for 1 to 4 h. The medium is then replaced with 50 ml of fresh medium and shaking is initiated. For virus production, cells are allowed to grow to about 80% confluence, after which time the medium is replaced (to 25% of the final volume) and adenovirus added at an MOI of 0.05. Cultures are left stationary overnight, following which the volume is increased to 100% and shaking is commenced for another 72 h.

Other than the requirement that the adenovirus vector be replication defective, or at least conditionally defective, the nature of the adenovirus vector is not believed to be crucial to the successful practice of the invention. The adenovirus may be of any of the 42 different known serotypes or subgroups A-F. Adenovirus type 5 of subgroup C is the preferred starting material in order to obtain the conditional replication-defective adenovirus vector for use in the present invention. This is because Adenovirus type 5 is a human adenovirus about which a great deal of biochemical and

15

20

25

genetic information is known, and it has historically been used for most constructions employing adenovirus as a vector.

A typical vector applicable to practicing the present invention is replication defective and will not have an adenovirus E1 region. Thus, it will be most convenient to introduce the polynucleotide encoding the TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR gene at the position from which the E1-coding sequences have been removed. However, the position of insertion of the construct within the adenovirus sequences is not critical. The polynucleotide encoding the TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR gene may also be inserted in lieu of the deleted E3 region in E3 replacement vectors as described by Karlsson et al., (1986) or in the E4 region where a helper cell line or helper virus complements the E4 defect.

Adenovirus is easy to grow and manipulate and exhibits broad host range in vitro and in vivo. This group of viruses can be obtained in high titers, e.g.,  $10^9$ - $10^{11}$  plaque-forming units per ml, and they are highly infective. The life cycle of adenovirus does not require integration into the host cell genome. The foreign genes delivered by adenovirus vectors are episomal and, therefore, have low genotoxicity to host cells. No side effects have been reported in studies of vaccination with wild-type adenovirus (Couch et al., 1963; Top et al., 1971), demonstrating their safety and therapeutic potential as in vivo gene transfer vectors.

Adenovirus vectors have been used in eukaryotic gene expression (Levrero et al., 1991; Gomez-Foix et al., 1992) and vaccine development (Grunhaus and Horwitz, 1992; Graham and Prevec, 1991). Recently, animal studies suggested that recombinant adenovirus could be used for gene therapy (Stratford-Perricaudet and Perricaudet, 1991; Stratford-Perricaudet et al., 1990; Rich et al., 1993). Studies in administering recombinant adenovirus to different tissues include trachea instillation (Rosenfeld et al., 1991; Rosenfeld et al., 1992), muscle injection (Ragot et al., 1993), peripheral intravenous injections (Herz and Gerard, 1993) and stereotactic inoculation into the brain (Le Gal La Salle et al., 1993).

Other gene transfer vectors may be constructed from retroviruses. The retroviruses are a group of single-stranded RNA viruses characterized by an ability to convert their RNA to double-stranded DNA in infected cells by a process of reverse-

10

15

20

25

30

transcription (Coffin, 1990). The resulting DNA then stably integrates into cellular chromosomes as a provirus and directs synthesis of viral proteins. The integration results in the retention of the viral gene sequences in the recipient cell and its descendants. The retroviral genome contains three genes, gag, pol, and env. that code for capsid proteins, polymerase enzyme, and envelope components, respectively. A sequence found upstream from the gag gene contains a signal for packaging of the genome into virions. Two long terminal repeat (LTR) sequences are present at the 5' and 3' ends of the viral genome. These contain strong promoter and enhancer sequences, and also are required for integration in the host cell genome (Coffin, 1990).

In order to construct a retroviral vector, a nucleic acid encoding a TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR gene is inserted into the viral genome in the place of certain viral sequences to produce a virus that is replication-defective. In order to produce virions, a packaging cell line containing the gag, pol, and env genes, but without the LTR and packaging components, is constructed (Mann et al., 1983). When a recombinant plasmid containing a cDNA, together with the retroviral LTR and packaging sequences is introduced into this cell line (by calcium phosphate precipitation for example), the packaging sequence allows the RNA transcript of the recombinant plasmid to be packaged into viral particles, which are then secreted into the culture media (Nicolas and Rubenstein, 1988; Temin, 1986; Mann et al., 1983). The media containing the recombinant retroviruses is then collected, optionally concentrated, and used for gene transfer. Retroviral vectors are capable of infecting a broad variety of cell types. However, integration and stable expression require the division of host cells (Paskind et al., 1975).

A novel approach designed to allow specific targeting of retrovirus vectors was recently developed based on the chemical modification of a retrovirus by the chemical addition of lactose residues to the viral envelope. This modification could permit the specific infection of hepatocytes *via* sialoglycoprotein receptors.

A different approach to targeting of recombinant retroviruses has been designed in which biotinylated antibodies against a retroviral envelope protein and against a specific cell receptor were used. The antibodies were coupled via the biotin components by using streptavidin (Roux et al., 1989). Using antibodies against major

10

15

20

25

30

histocompatibility complex class I and class II antigens, the infection of a variety of human cells that bear those surface antigens with an ecotropic virus in vitro was demonstrated (Roux et al., 1989).

There are certain limitations to the use of retrovirus vectors. For example, retrovirus vectors usually integrate into random sites in the cell genome. This can lead to insertional mutagenesis through the interruption of host genes or through the insertion of viral regulatory sequences that can interfere with the function of flanking genes (Varmus et al., 1981). Another concern with the use of defective retrovirus vectors is the potential appearance of wild-type replication-competent virus in the packaging cells. This may result from recombination events in which the intact sequence from the recombinant virus inserts upstream from the gag, pol, env sequence integrated in the host cell genome. However, new packaging cell lines are now available that should greatly decrease the likelihood of recombination (Markowitz et al., 1988; Hersdorffer et al., 1990).

Other viral vectors may be employed as expression constructs. Vectors derived from viruses such as vaccinia virus (Ridgeway, 1988; Baichwal and Sugden, 1986; Coupar et al., 1988), adeno-associated virus (AAV) (Ridgeway, 1988; Baichwal and Sugden, 1986; Hermonat and Muzycska, 1984), and herpes viruses may be employed. They offer several attractive features for various mammalian cells (Friedmann, 1989; Ridgeway, 1988; Baichwal and Sugden, 1986; Coupar et al., 1988; Horwich et al., 1990).

With the recent recognition of defective hepatitis B viruses, new insight has been gained into the structure-function relationship of different viral sequences. In vitro studies showed that the virus could retain the ability for helper-dependent packaging and reverse transcription despite the deletion of up to 80% of its genome (Horwich et al., 1990). This suggests that large portions of the genome can be replaced with foreign genetic material. The hepatotropism and persistence (integration) are particularly attractive properties for liver-directed gene transfer. Chang et al. (1991) recently introduced the chloramphenical acetyltransferase (CAT) gene into duck hepatitis B virus genome in the place of the polymerase, surface, and pre-surface coding sequences. It was co-transfected with wild-type virus into an avian hepatoma cell line. Culture media containing high titers of the recombinant virus

10

15

20

25

30

were used to infect primary duckling hepatocytes. Stable CAT gene expression was detected for at least 24 days after transfection (Chang et al., 1991).

To effect expression of sense or antisense gene constructs, the expression construct must be delivered into a cell. This delivery may be accomplished *in vitro*, as in laboratory procedures for transforming cells lines, or *in vivo* or *ex vivo*, as in the treatment of certain disease states. One mechanism for delivery is *via* viral infection where the expression construct is encapsidated in an infectious viral particle.

Several non-viral methods for the transfer of expression constructs into cultured mammalian cells also are contemplated by the present invention. These include calcium phosphate precipitation (Graham and Van Der Eb, 1973; Chen and Okayama, 1987; Rippe et al., 1990), DEAE-dextran (Gopal, 1985), electroporation (Tur-Kaspa et al., 1986; Potter et al., 1984), direct microinjection (Harland and Weintraub, 1985), DNA-loaded liposomes (Nicolau and Sene, 1982; Fraley et al., 1979) and lipofectamine-DNA complexes, cell sonication (Fechheimer et al., 1987), gene bombardment using high velocity microprojectiles (Yang et al., 1990), and receptor-mediated transfection (Wu and Wu, 1987; Wu and Wu, 1988). Some of these techniques may be successfully adapted for in vivo or ex vivo use.

Once the expression construct has been delivered into the cell the nucleic acid encoding the TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR gene may be positioned and expressed at different sites. In certain embodiments, the nucleic acid encoding the gene may be stably integrated into the genome of the cell. This integration may be in the cognate location and orientation via homologous recombination (gene replacement) or it may be integrated in a random, non-specific location (gene augmentation). In yet further embodiments, the nucleic acid may be stably maintained in the cell as a separate, episomal segment of DNA. Such nucleic acid segments or "episomes" encode sequences sufficient to permit maintenance and replication independent of or in synchronization with the host cell cycle. How the expression construct is delivered to a cell and where in the cell the nucleic acid remains is dependent on the type of expression construct employed.

In yet another embodiment of the invention, the expression construct may simply consist of naked recombinant DNA or plasmids. Transfer of the construct may be performed by any of the methods mentioned above which physically or chemically

10

15

20

25

30

permeabilize the cell membrane. This is particularly applicable for transfer *in vitro* but it may be applied to *in vivo* use as well. Dubensky *et al.* (1984) successfully injected polyomavirus DNA in the form of calcium phosphate precipitates into liver and spleen of adult and newborn mice demonstrating active viral replication and acute infection. Benvenisty and Neshif (1986) also demonstrated that direct intraperitoneal injection of calcium phosphate-precipitated plasmids results in expression of the transfected genes. It is envisioned that DNA encoding a TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR gene may also be transferred in a similar manner *in vivo* and express the gene product.

In still another embodiment of the invention for transferring a naked DNA expression construct into cells may involve particle bombardment. This method depends on the ability to accelerate DNA-coated microprojectiles to a high velocity allowing them to pierce cell membranes and enter cells without killing them (Klein et al., 1987). Several devices for accelerating small particles have been developed. One such device relies on a high voltage discharge to generate an electrical current, which in turn provides the motive force (Yang et al., 1990). The microprojectiles used have consisted of biologically inert substances such as tungsten or gold beads.

In a further embodiment of the invention, the expression construct may be entrapped in a liposome. Liposomes are vesicular structures characterized by a phospholipid bilayer membrane and an inner aqueous medium. Multilamellar liposomes have multiple lipid layers separated by aqueous medium. They form spontaneously when phospholipids are suspended in an excess of aqueous solution. The lipid components undergo self-rearrangement before the formation of closed structures and entrap water and dissolved solutes between the lipid bilayers (Ghosh and Bachhawat, 1991). Also contemplated are lipofectamine-DNA complexes.

Liposome-mediated nucleic acid delivery and expression of foreign DNA in vitro has been very successful. Wong et al., (1980) demonstrated the feasibility of liposome-mediated delivery and expression of foreign DNA in cultured chick embryo, HeLa, and hepatoma cells. Nicolau et al., (1987) accomplished successful liposome-mediated gene transfer in rats after intravenous injection.

In certain embodiments of the invention, the liposome may be complexed with a hemagglutinating virus (HVJ). This has been shown to facilitate fusion with the cell

10

15

20

30

membrane and promote cell entry of liposome-encapsulated DNA (Kaneda et al., 1989). In other embodiments, the liposome may be complexed or employed in conjunction with nuclear non-histone chromosomal proteins (HMG-1) (Kato et al., 1991). In yet further embodiments, the liposome may be complexed or employed in conjunction with both HVJ and HMG-1. In that such expression constructs have been successfully employed in transfer and expression of nucleic acid in vitro and in vivo, then they are applicable for the present invention. Where a bacterial promoter is employed in the DNA construct, it also will be desirable to include within the liposome an appropriate bacterial polymerase.

Other expression constructs which can be employed to deliver a nucleic acid encoding a TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR gene into cells are receptor-mediated delivery vehicles. These take advantage of the selective uptake of macromolecules by receptor-mediated endocytosis in almost all eukaryotic cells. Because of the cell type-specific distribution of various receptors, the delivery can be highly specific (Wu and Wu, 1993).

Receptor-mediated gene targeting vehicles generally consist of two components: a cell receptor-specific ligand and a DNA-binding agent. Several ligands have been used for receptor-mediated gene transfer. The most extensively characterized ligands are asialoorosomucoid (ASOR) (Wu and Wu, 1987) and transferrin (Wagner et al., 1990). Recently, a synthetic neoglycoprotein, which recognizes the same receptor as ASOR, has been used as a gene delivery vehicle (Ferkol et al., 1993; Perales et al., 1994) and epidermal growth factor (EGF) has also been used to deliver genes to squamous carcinoma cells (Myers, EPO 0273085).

In other embodiments, the delivery vehicle may comprise a ligand and a 25 For example, Nicolau et al., (1987) employed lactosyl-ceramide, a liposome. galactose-terminal asialganglioside, incorporated into liposomes and observed an increase in the uptake of the insulin gene by hepatocytes. Thus, it is feasible that a nucleic acid encoding a TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR gene also may be specifically delivered into a cell type such as lung, epithelial, or tumor cells, by any number of receptor-ligand systems with or without liposomes. For example, epidermal growth factor (EGF) may be used as the receptor for mediated delivery of a nucleic acid encoding a gene in many tumor cells that

10

15

20

25

30

exhibit upregulation of EGF receptor. Mannose can be used to target the mannose receptor on liver cells. Also, antibodies to CD5 (CLL), CD22 (lymphoma), CD25 (T-cell leukemia), and MAA (melanoma) can be used similarly as targeting moieties.

In certain embodiments, gene transfer may more easily be performed under ex vivo conditions. Ex vivo gene therapy refers to the isolation of cells from an animal, the delivery of a nucleic acid into the cells in vitro, and then the return of the modified cells back into an animal. This may involve the surgical removal of tissue/organs from an animal or the primary culture of cells and tissues.

Primary mammalian cell cultures may be prepared in various ways. In order for the cells to be kept viable while *in vitro* and in contact with the expression construct, it is necessary to ensure that the cells maintain contact with the correct ratio of oxygen and carbon dioxide and nutrients but are protected from microbial contamination. Cell culture techniques are well documented and are disclosed herein by reference (Freshner, 1992).

Examples of useful mammalian host cell lines are Vero and HeLa cells and cell lines of Chinese hamster ovary, W138, BHK, COS-7, 293, HepG2, NIH3T3, RIN, and MDCK cells. In addition, a host cell strain may be chosen that modulates the expression of the inserted sequences, or modifies and processes the gene product in the manner desired. Such modifications (e.g., glycosylation) and processing (e.g., cleavage) of protein products may be important for the function of the protein. Different host cells have characteristic and specific mechanisms for the post-translational processing and modification of proteins. Appropriate cell lines or host systems can be chosen to insure the correct modification and processing of the foreign protein expressed.

A number of selection systems may be used including, but not limited to, HSV thymidine kinase, hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosyltransferase and adenine phosphoribosyltransferase genes, in tk-, hgprt- or aprt- cells, respectively. Also, antimetabolite resistance can be used as the basis of selection for dhfr: that confers resistance to methotrexate; gpt, that confers resistance to mycophenolic acid; neo, that confers resistance to the aminoglycoside G418; and hygro, that confers resistance to hygromycin.

10

15

Animal cells can be propagated *in vitro* in two modes: as non-anchorage dependent cells growing in suspension throughout the bulk of the culture or as anchorage-dependent cells requiring attachment to a solid substrate for their propagation (*i.e.*, a monolayer type of cell growth).

Non-anchorage dependent or suspension cultures from continuous established cell lines are the most widely used means of large scale production of cells and cell products. However, suspension cultured cells have limitations, such as tumorigenic potential and lower protein production than adherent T-cells.

Large scale suspension culture of mammalian cells in stirred tanks is a common method for production of recombinant proteins. Two suspension culture reactor designs are in wide use - the stirred reactor and the airlift reactor. The stirred design has been used successfully on an 8000 liter capacity for the production of interferon. Cells are grown in a stainless steel tank with a height-to-diameter ratio of 1:1 to 3:1. The culture usually is mixed with one or more agitators, based on bladed disks or marine propeller patterns. Agitator systems offering less shear forces than blades have been described. Agitation may be driven either directly or indirectly by magnetically coupled drives. Indirect drives reduce the risk of microbial contamination through seals on stirrer shafts.

The airlift reactor, also initially described for microbial fermentation and later adapted for mammalian culture, relies on a gas stream to both mix and oxygenate the culture. The gas stream enters a riser section of the reactor and drives circulation. Gas disengages at the culture surface, causing denser liquid which is free of gas bubbles to travel downward in the downcomer section of the reactor. The main advantage of this design is the simplicity and lack of need for mechanical mixing.

Typically, the height-to-diameter ratio is 10:1. The airlift reactor scales up relatively easily, has good mass transfer of gases and generates relatively low shear forces.

# 4.3 Generating Antibodies Reactive With TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR

In another aspect, the present invention contemplates an antibody that is immunoreactive with a TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or

bFGFR molecule of the present invention, or any portion thereof. An antibody can be a polyclonal or a monoclonal antibody. In a preferred embodiment, an antibody is a monoclonal antibody. Means for preparing and characterizing antibodies are well known in the art (see, e.g., Harlow and Lane, 1988).

5

10

15

20

25

30

Briefly, a polyclonal antibody is prepared by immunizing an animal with an immunogen comprising a polypeptide of the present invention and collecting antisera from that immunized animal. A wide range of animal species can be used for the production of antisera. Typically an animal used for production of anti-antisera is a non-human animal, for example, rabbits, mice, rats, hamsters, pigs or horses. Because of the relatively large blood volume of rabbits, a rabbit is a preferred choice for production of polyclonal antibodies.

Antibodies, both polyclonal and monoclonal, specific for isoforms of antigen may be prepared using conventional immunization techniques, as will be generally known to those of skill in the art. A composition containing antigenic epitopes of the compounds of the present invention can be used to immunize one or more experimental animals, such as a rabbit or mouse, which will then proceed to produce specific antibodies against the compounds of the present invention. Polyclonal antisera may be obtained, after allowing time for antibody generation, simply by bleeding the animal and preparing serum samples from the whole blood.

It is proposed that the antibodies of the present invention will find useful application in standard immunochemical procedures, such as ELISA and Western blot methods and in immunohistochemical procedures such as tissue staining, as well as in other procedures which may utilize antibodies specific to TIE-2, EDNRA,  $TGF\beta3$ ,  $TGFR\betaIII$ , VEGF or bFGFR-related antigen epitopes.

The antibodies of the present invention are also useful for the isolation of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR polypeptides by immunoprecipitation. Immunoprecipitation involves the separation of the target antigen component from a complex mixture, and is used to discriminate or isolate minute amounts of protein. For the isolation of membrane proteins cells must be solubilized into detergent micelles. Nonionic salts are preferred, since other agents such as bile salts, precipitate at acid pH or in the presence of bivalent cations. Antibodies are and their uses are discussed further, below.

10

15

20

25

In general, both polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies against TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR may be used in a variety of embodiments. For example, they may be employed in antibody cloning protocols to obtain cDNAs or genes encoding other isoforms of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR or related proteins. They also may be used in inhibition studies to analyze the effects of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR-related peptides in cells or animals. A particularly useful application of such antibodies is in purifying native or recombinant TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR, for example, using an antibody affinity column. The operation of all such immunological techniques will be known to those of skill in the art in light of the present disclosure.

Means for preparing and characterizing antibodies are well known in the art (see, e.g., Harlow and Lane, 1988; incorporated herein by reference). More specific examples of monoclonal antibody preparation are give in the examples below.

As is well known in the art, a given composition may vary in its immunogenicity. It is often necessary, therefore, to boost the host immune system, as may be achieved by coupling a peptide or polypeptide immunogen to a carrier. Exemplary and preferred carriers are keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH) and bovine serum albumin (BSA). Other albumins such as ovalbumin, mouse serum albumin or rabbit serum albumin also can be used as carriers. Means for conjugating a polypeptide to a carrier protein are well known in the art and include glutaraldehyde, m-maleimidobenzoyl-N-hydroxysuccinimide ester, carbodiimide and bis-biazotized benzidine.

As also is well known in the art, the immunogenicity of a particular immunogen composition can be enhanced by the use of non-specific stimulators of the immune response, known as adjuvants. Exemplary and preferred adjuvants include complete Freund's adjuvant (a non-specific stimulator of the immune response containing killed *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*), incomplete Freund's adjuvants and aluminum hydroxide adjuvant.

The amount of immunogen composition used in the production of polyclonal antibodies varies upon the nature of the immunogen as well as the animal used for immunization. A variety of routes can be used to administer the immunogen

10

15

20

25

30

(subcutaneous, intramuscular, intradermal, intravenous and intraperitoneal). The production of polyclonal antibodies may be monitored by sampling blood of the immunized animal at various points following immunization. A second, booster, injection also may be given. The process of boosting and titering is repeated until a suitable titer is achieved. When a desired level of immunogenicity is obtained, the immunized animal can be bled and the serum isolated and stored, and/or the animal can be used to generate monoclonal antibodies.

Monoclonal antibodies may be readily prepared through use of well-known techniques, such as those exemplified in U.S. Patent 4,196,265, incorporated herein by reference. Typically, this technique involves immunizing a suitable animal with a selected immunogen composition, e.g., a purified or partially purified TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR protein, polypeptide, or peptide or a cell expressing high levels of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR. The immunizing composition is administered in a manner effective to stimulate antibody producing cells. Cells from rodents such as mice and rats are preferred, however, the use of rabbit, sheep or frog cells is also possible. The use of rats may provide certain advantages (Goding, 1986), but mice are preferred, with the BALB/c mouse being most preferred as this is most routinely used and generally gives a higher percentage of stable fusions.

Following immunization, somatic cells with the potential for producing antibodies, specifically B-lymphocytes (B-cells), are selected for use in the mAb generating protocol. These cells may be obtained from biopsied spleens, tonsils or lymph nodes, or from a peripheral blood sample. Spleen cells and peripheral blood cells are preferred, the former because they are a rich source of antibody-producing cells that are in the dividing plasmablast stage, and the latter because peripheral blood is easily accessible. Often, a panel of animals will have been immunized and the spleen of the animal with the highest antibody titer will be removed and the spleen lymphocytes obtained by homogenizing the spleen with a syringe. Typically, a spleen from an immunized mouse contains approximately  $5 \times 10^7$  to  $2 \times 10^8$  lymphocytes.

The antibody-producing B lymphocytes from the immunized animal are then fused with cells of an immortal myeloma cell, generally one of the same species as the animal that was immunized. Myeloma cell lines suited for use in

10

15

20

25

30

hybridoma-producing fusion procedures preferably are non-antibody-producing, have high fusion efficiency, and enzyme deficiencies that render then incapable of growing in certain selective media which support the growth of only the desired fused cells (hybridomas).

Any one of a number of myeloma cells may be used, as are known to those of skill in the art (Goding, 1986; Campbell, 1984). For example, where the immunized animal is a mouse, one may use P3-X63/Ag8, P3-X63-Ag8.653, NS1/1.Ag 4 1, Sp210-Ag14, FO, NSO/U, MPC-11, MPC11-X45-GTG 1.7 and S194/5XX0 Bul; for rats, one may use R210.RCY3, Y3-Ag 1.2.3, IR983F and 4B210; and U-266, GM1500-GRG2, LICR-LON-HMy2 and UC729-6 are all useful in connection with cell fusions.

Methods for generating hybrids of antibody-producing spleen or lymph node cells and myeloma cells usually comprise mixing somatic cells with myeloma cells in a 2:1 ratio, though the ratio may vary from about 20:1 to about 1:1, respectively, in the presence of an agent or agents (chemical or electrical) that promote the fusion of cell membranes. Fusion methods using Sendai virus (Kohler and Milstein, 1975; 1976), and those using polyethylene glycol (PEG), such as 37% (v/v) PEG, have been described by Gefter et al., (1977). The use of electrically induced fusion methods is also appropriate (Goding, 1986).

Fusion procedures usually produce viable hybrids at low frequencies, around  $1 \times 10^{-6}$  to  $1 \times 10^{-8}$ . However, this does not pose a problem, as the viable, fused hybrids are differentiated from the parental, unfused cells (particularly the unfused myeloma cells that would normally continue to divide indefinitely) by culturing in a selective medium. The selective medium is generally one that contains an agent that blocks the *de novo* synthesis of nucleotides in the tissue culture media. Exemplary and preferred agents are aminopterin, methotrexate, and azaserine. Aminopterin and methotrexate block *de novo* synthesis of both purines and pyrimidines, whereas azaserine blocks only purine synthesis. Where aminopterin or methotrexate is used, the media is supplemented with hypoxanthine and thymidine as a source of nucleotides (HAT medium). Where azaserine is used, the media is supplemented with hypoxanthine.

10

15

20

25

The preferred selection medium is HAT. Only cells capable of operating nucleotide salvage pathways are able to survive in HAT medium. The myeloma cells are defective in key enzymes of the salvage pathway, e.g., hypoxanthine phosphoribosyl transferase (HPRT), and they cannot survive. The B-cells can operate this pathway, but they have a limited life span in culture and generally die within about two wk. Therefore, the only cells that can survive in the selective media are those hybrids formed from myeloma and B-cells.

This culturing provides a population of hybridomas from which specific hybridomas are selected. Typically, selection of hybridomas is performed by culturing the cells by single-clone dilution in microtiter plates, followed by testing the individual clonal supernatants (after about two to three wk) for the desired reactivity. The assay should be sensitive, simple and rapid, such as radioimmunoassays, enzyme immunoassays, cytotoxicity assays, plaque assays, dot immunobinding assays, and the like.

The selected hybridomas would then be serially diluted and cloned into individual antibody-producing cell lines, which clones can then be propagated indefinitely to provide mAbs. The cell lines may be exploited for mAb production in two basic ways. A sample of the hybridoma can be injected (often into the peritoneal cavity) into a histocompatible animal of the type that was used to provide the somatic and myeloma cells for the original fusion. The injected animal develops tumors secreting the specific monoclonal antibody produced by the fused cell hybrid. The body fluids of the animal, such as serum or ascites fluid, can then be tapped to provide mAbs in high concentration. The individual cell lines also could be cultured *in vitro*, where the mAbs are naturally secreted into the culture medium from which they can be readily obtained in high concentrations. mAbs produced by either means may be further purified, if desired, using filtration, centrifugation, and various chromatographic methods such as HPLC or affinity chromatography.

15

20

25

30

# 4.4 Diagnosing Cancers Involving TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR

The present inventors have determined that alterations in expression of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR are associated with tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer and may be associated with other malignancies. Therefore, TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR mRNAs and the corresponding genes may be employed as a diagnostic or predictive indicator of cancer, particularly tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer.

## 10 4.4.1 Genetic Diagnosis

One embodiment of the instant invention comprises a method for detecting variation in the expression of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR. This may comprise determining the level of expression of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR or determining specific alterations in the expressed product in a biological sample. In particular, the present invention relates to the diagnosis or prediction of tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer.

The nucleic acid used in the disclosed methods is isolated from cells contained in a biological sample, according to standard methodologies (Sambrook et al., 1989). The nucleic acid may be genomic DNA or fractionated or whole cell RNA. Where RNA is used, it may be desirable to convert the RNA to a complementary DNA. In one embodiment, the RNA is whole cell RNA; in another embodiment, it is poly-A RNA. Normally, the nucleic acid is amplified.

Depending on the format, the specific nucleic acid of interest is identified directly in the sample using amplification or by hybridization with a second, known nucleic acid following amplification. Next, the identified product is detected. In certain applications, the detection may be performed by visual means (e.g., ethidium bromide staining of a gel). Alternatively, the detection may involve indirect identification of the product via chemiluminescence, radioactive scintigraphy of radiolabel or fluorescent label, or even via a system using electrical or thermal impulse signals (Affymax Technology; Bellus, 1994).

10

15

20

25

30

Following detection, one compares the results obtained from a patient with a sufficiently large reference group of normal patients, patients with tamoxifen-sensitive breast cancer and patients with tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer. In this way, it is possible to correlate the amount of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGF\$\beta\$3, TGFR\$\beta\$III, VEGFR\$1, VEGF\$ or bFGFR detected with various clinical states, such as tamoxifen-resistance. In particular applications, such as breast cancers, it is contemplated that different levels of progression of breast cancer may be identified.

Various types of defects are to be identified. Thus, "alterations" should be read as including deletions, insertions, point mutations and duplications. Point mutations result in stop codons, frameshift mutations or amino acid substitutions. Somatic mutations are those occurring in non-germline tissues. Germ-line mutations can occur in reproductive tissue and are inherited. Mutations in and outside the coding region also may affect the amount of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR produced, both by altering the transcription of the gene or in destabilizing or otherwise altering the processing of either the transcript (mRNA) or protein.

A variety of different assays are contemplated in this regard, including but not limited to, fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH), direct DNA sequencing, PFGE analysis, Southern or Northern blotting, single-stranded conformation polymorphism (SSCP), RNAse protection assay, allele-specific oligonucleotide (ASO), dot blot analysis, denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis, RFLP and PCRTM-SSCP.

An alternative method for detection of mutations in the TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR sequences involves the recently developed protein truncation assay (PTT) to detect mutations affecting the length of the protein. This method is based on RT-PCRTM using an upstream PCRTM primer containing a RNA polymerase promoter and a eukaryotic translation initiation signal. Approximately 200 ng of the PCRTM product is used directly for the coupled *in vitro* transcription/translation reaction (coupled TNT T7 reticulocyte system, Promega) which is substituted with ³⁵S methionine. The amplified oligonucleotide products may be sequenced by standard techniques known to those skilled in the art.

## 4.4.1.1 Primers and Probes

5

10

25

The term primer, as defined herein, is meant to encompass any nucleic acid that is capable of priming the synthesis of a nascent nucleic acid in a template-dependent process. Typically, primers are oligonucleotides from ten to twenty base pairs in length, but longer sequences can be employed. Primers may be provided in double-stranded or single-stranded form, although the single-stranded form is preferred. Probes are defined differently, although they may act as primers. Probes, while perhaps capable of priming, are designed to bind to the target DNA or RNA and need not be used in an amplification process.

In preferred embodiments, the probes or primers are labeled with radioactive species (³²P, ¹⁴C, ³⁵S, ³H, or other label), with a fluorophore (rhodamine, fluorescein), or a chemilluminescent moiety (luciferase).

# 4.4.1.2 Template Dependent Amplification Methods

A number of template dependent processes are available to amplify the marker sequences present in a given template sample. One of the best known amplification methods is the polymerase chain reaction (referred to as PCRTM) which is described in detail in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,195, 4,683,202 and 4,800,159, and in Innis et al., 1990, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Briefly, in PCRTM, two primer sequences are prepared that are complementary to regions on opposite complementary strands of the marker sequence. An excess of deoxynucleoside triphosphates are added to a reaction mixture along with a DNA polymerase, e.g., Taq polymerase. If the marker sequence is present in a sample, the primers will bind to the marker and the polymerase will cause the primers to be extended along the marker sequence by adding on nucleotides. By raising and lowering the temperature of the reaction mixture, the extended primers will dissociate from the marker to form reaction products, excess primers will bind to the marker and to the reaction products and the process is repeated.

A reverse transcriptase PCR[™] amplification procedure may be performed in order to quantify the amount of mRNA amplified. Methods of reverse transcribing RNA into cDNA are well known and described in Sambrook *et al.*, 1989. Alternative

10

15

20

25

30

methods for reverse transcription utilize thermostable, RNA-dependent DNA polymerases. These methods are described in WO 90/07641 filed December 21, 1990. Polymerase chain reaction methodologies are well known in the art.

Another method for amplification is the ligase chain reaction ("LCR"), disclosed in EPO No. 320 308, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In LCR, two complementary probe pairs are prepared, and in the presence of the target sequence, each pair will bind to opposite complementary strands of the target such that they abut. In the presence of a ligase, the two probe pairs will link to form a single unit. By temperature cycling, as in PCRTM, bound ligated units dissociate from the target and then serve as "target sequences" for ligation of excess probe pairs. U.S. Patent 4,883,750 describes a method similar to LCR for binding probe pairs to a target sequence.

Qbeta Replicase, described in PCT Application No. PCT/US87/00880, may also be used as still another amplification method in the present invention. In this method, a replicative sequence of RNA that has a region complementary to that of a target is added to a sample in the presence of an RNA polymerase. The polymerase will copy the replicative sequence that can then be detected.

An isothermal amplification method, in which restriction endonucleases and ligases are used to achieve the amplification of target molecules that contain nucleotide 5'-[alpha-thio]-triphosphates in one strand of a restriction site also may be useful in the amplification of nucleic acids in the present invention, Walker et al., (1992).

Strand Displacement Amplification (SDA) is another method of carrying out isothermal amplification of nucleic acids which involves multiple rounds of strand displacement and synthesis, *i.e.*, nick translation. A similar method, called Repair Chain Reaction (RCR), involves annealing several probes throughout a region targeted for amplification, followed by a repair reaction in which only two of the four bases are present. The other two bases can be added as biotinylated derivatives for easy detection. A similar approach is used in SDA. Target specific sequences also can be detected using a cyclic probe reaction (CPR). In CPR, a probe having 3' and 5' sequences of non-specific DNA and a middle sequence of specific RNA is hybridized to DNA that is present in a sample. Upon hybridization, the reaction is treated with

10

15

20

25

30

RNase H, and the products of the probe identified as distinctive products that are released after digestion. The original template is annealed to another cycling probe and the reaction is repeated.

Still other amplification methods described in GB Application No. 2 202 328, and in PCT Application No. PCT/US89/01025, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, may be used in accordance with the present invention. In the former application, "modified" primers are used in a PCRTM-like, template- and enzyme-dependent synthesis. The primers may be modified by labeling with a capture moiety (e.g., biotin) and/or a detector moiety (e.g., enzyme). In the latter application, an excess of labeled probes is added to a sample. In the presence of the target sequence, the probe binds and is cleaved catalytically. After cleavage, the target sequence is released intact to be bound by excess probe. Cleavage of the labeled probe signals the presence of the target sequence.

Other nucleic acid amplification procedures include transcription-based amplification systems (TAS), including nucleic acid sequence based amplification (NASBA) and 3SR (Kwoh et al., 1989; Gingeras et al., PCT Application WO 88/10315, incorporated herein by reference in their entirety). In NASBA, the nucleic acids can be prepared for amplification by standard phenol/chloroform extraction, heat denaturation of a clinical sample, treatment with lysis buffer, and minispin columns for isolation of DNA and RNA or guanidinium chloride extraction of RNA. These amplification techniques involve annealing a primer which has target specific sequences. Following polymerization, DNA/RNA hybrids are digested with RNase H while double stranded DNA molecules are heat denatured again. In either case the single stranded DNA is made fully double stranded by addition of second target specific primer, followed by polymerization. The double-stranded DNA molecules are then multiply transcribed by an RNA polymerase such as T7 or SP6. In an isothermal cyclic reaction, the RNA's are reverse transcribed into single stranded DNA, which is then converted to double stranded DNA, and then transcribed once again with an RNA polymerase such as T7 or SP6. The resulting products, whether truncated or complete, indicate target specific sequences.

Davey et al., EPO No. 329 822 (incorporated herein by reference in its entirety) disclose a nucleic acid amplification process involving cyclically

10

15

20

25

30

synthesizing single-stranded RNA ("ssRNA"), ssDNA, and double-stranded DNA (dsDNA), which may be used in accordance with the present invention. The ssRNA is a template for a first primer oligonucleotide, which is elongated by reverse transcriptase (RNA-dependent DNA polymerase). The RNA is then removed from the resulting DNA:RNA duplex by the action of ribonuclease H (RNase H, an RNase specific for RNA in duplex with either DNA or RNA). The resultant ssDNA is a template for a second primer, which also includes the sequences of an RNA polymerase promoter (exemplified by T7 RNA polymerase) 5' to its homology to the template. This primer is then extended by DNA polymerase (exemplified by the large "Klenow" fragment of E. coli DNA polymerase I), resulting in a double-stranded DNA ("dsDNA") molecule having a sequence identical to that of the original RNA between the primers, and having additionally, at one end, a promoter sequence. This promoter sequence can be used by the appropriate RNA polymerase to make many RNA copies of the DNA. These copies can then re-enter the cycle leading to very swift amplification. With proper choice of enzymes, this amplification can be done isothermally without addition of enzymes at each cycle. Because of the cyclical nature of this process, the starting sequence can be chosen to be in the form of either DNA or RNA.

Miller et al., PCT Application WO 89/06700 (incorporated herein by reference in its entirety) disclose a nucleic acid sequence amplification scheme based on the hybridization of a promoter/primer sequence to a target single-stranded DNA ("ssDNA") followed by transcription of many RNA copies of the sequence. This scheme is not cyclic, i.e., new templates are not produced from the resultant RNA transcripts. Other amplification methods include "RACE" and "one-sided PCRTM" (Frohman, 1990; Ohara et al., 1989; each herein incorporated by reference in their entirety).

Methods based on ligation of two (or more) oligonucleotides in the presence of nucleic acid having the sequence of the resulting "di-oligonucleotide", thereby amplifying the di-oligonucleotide, may also be used in the amplification step of the present invention as described in Wu et al., (1989), incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

10

15

20

25

30

## 4.4.1.3 Separation Methods

It normally is desirable, at one stage or another, to separate the amplification product from the template and the excess primer for the purpose of determining whether specific amplification has occurred. In one embodiment, amplification products are separated by agarose, agarose-acrylamide or polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis using standard methods. (See Sambrook *et al.*, 1989)

Alternatively, chromatographic techniques may be employed to effect separation. There are many kinds of chromatography which may be used in the present invention: adsorption, partition, ion-exchange and molecular sieve, and many specialized techniques for using them including column, paper, thin-layer and gas chromatography (Freifelder, 1982).

## 4.4.1.4 Detection Methods

Products may be visualized in order to confirm amplification of the marker sequences and to measure the relative amounts of amplification products as a measure of gene expression levels. One typical visualization method involves staining of a gel with ethidium bromide and visualization under UV light. Alternatively, if the amplification products are integrally labeled with radio- or fluorometrically-labeled nucleotides, the amplification products can then be exposed to X-ray film or visualized under the appropriate stimulating spectra, following separation.

In one embodiment, visualization is achieved indirectly. Following separation of amplification products, a labeled nucleic acid probe is brought into contact with the amplified marker sequence. The probe preferably is conjugated to a chromophore but may be radiolabeled. In another embodiment, the probe is conjugated to a binding partner, such as an antibody or biotin, and the other member of the binding pair carries a detectable moiety.

In one embodiment, detection is by a labeled probe. The techniques involved are well known to those of skill in the art and can be found in many standard books on molecular protocols. (See Sambrook et al., 1989) For example, chromophore or radiolabel probes or primers identify the target during or following amplification.

10

15

20

30

One example of the foregoing is described in U.S. Patent No. 5,279,721, incorporated by reference herein, which discloses an apparatus and method for the automated electrophoresis and transfer of nucleic acids. The apparatus permits electrophoresis and blotting without external manipulation of the gel and is ideally suited to carrying out methods according to the present invention.

In addition, the amplification products described above may be subjected to sequence analysis to identify specific kinds of variations using standard sequence analysis techniques. General techniques for determination of the DNA sequence of amplification products are well known in the art and include standard dideoxy sequencing by the Sanger technique (See Sambrook *et al.*, 1989). Within certain methods, exhaustive analysis of genes is carried out by sequence analysis using primer sets designed for optimal sequencing (Pignon *et al.*, 1994).

The present invention may utilize any or all of these types of analyses. Using the sequences disclosed herein, oligonucleotide primers, may be designed to permit the amplification of sequences throughout the TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR genes that may then be analyzed by direct sequencing. The amplified sequences may also be identified and quantitated, using techniques well known in the art and further described herein. The expression levels of the TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR genes or mutants thereof may be used in the methods disclosed herein to determine degree of malignancy, cell tumorigenicity, and potential diagnosis and prediction of cancers such as tamoxifenresistant breast cancers.

#### 4.4.1.5 Southern/Northern Blotting

Blotting techniques are well known to those of skill in the art. Southern blotting involves the use of DNA as a target, whereas Northern blotting involves the use of RNA as a target. Each provide different types of information, although cDNA blotting is analogous, in many aspects, to blotting RNA species.

Briefly, a probe is used to target a DNA or RNA species that has been immobilized on a suitable matrix, often a filter of nitrocellulose. The different species should be spatially separated to facilitate analysis. This often is accomplished by gel

15

25.

30

electrophoresis of nucleic acid species followed by transfer of the separated nucleic acids ("blotting") on to the filter.

Subsequently, the blotted target is incubated with a probe (usually labeled) under conditions that promote denaturation and rehybridization. Because the probe is designed to base pair with the target, the probe will bind a portion of the target sequence under renaturing conditions. Unbound probe is then removed, and the labeled probe detected and quantified using standard techniques known to those skilled in the art.

## **4.4.1.6 Kit Components**

All the essential materials and reagents required for detecting, measuring, or sequencing TIE-2, EDNRA, TGF $\beta$ 3, TGFR $\beta$ III, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR and variants thereof may be assembled together in a kit. This generally will comprise preselected primers and probes. Also included may be enzymes suitable for amplifying nucleic acids including various polymerases (RT, Taq, SequenaseTM etc.), deoxynucleotides and buffers to provide the necessary reaction mixture for amplification. Such kits also generally will comprise, in suitable means, distinct containers for each individual reagent and enzyme as well as for each primer or probe.

# 20 4.4.1.7 Chip Technologies

Specifically contemplated by the present inventors are chip-based DNA technologies such as those described by Hacia et al. (1996) and Shoemaker et al. (1996). Briefly, these techniques involve quantitative methods for analyzing large numbers of genes rapidly and accurately. By tagging genes with oligonucleotides or using fixed probe arrays, one can employ chip technology to segregate target molecules as high density arrays and screen these molecules on the basis of hybridization. See also Chen et al., 1998); Pease et al. (1994); Fodor et al. (1991).

A preferred embodiment utilizes cDNA array technology, exemplified by the CLONTECH AtlasTM human cDNA expression array (CLONTECH Laboratories, Inc.). cDNA arrays offer the potential to simultaneously quantify expression of many genes. Advances in cDNA array technology to address array size, probe density,

10

15

20

30

probe content and readout make this technology suitable for application in the laboratory (Marshall and Hodgson, 1998). However, the novelty of this technology means that there are no well-established and widely accepted standards to guide analysis and interpretation of the data. cDNA arrays have most often been utilized in paired comparisons (e.g. control vs. tumor) to identify differentially expressed genes in only a few types of cancer, such as melanoma (DeRisi et al., 1996), Ewing's sarcoma (Welford et al., 1998), alveolar rhabdomyosarcoma (Khan et al., 1998) and gastrointestinal tumors (Zhang et al., 1997). After standardization, rules for gene selection have typically been based on ratios of expression, for example, greater than two-fold difference (Schena et al., 1996), greater than three standard deviations of control genes ratio (DeRisi et al., 1996), or an arbitrary percent.

Due to expense, limited amounts of RNA and other considerations, array experiments have previously involved few replications and have orders of magnitude more variables (genes and ESTs) than observations. The study illustrated in the EXAMPLES section of the present disclosure shows the application of principal components analysis, coupled with robust estimates of 99% prediction regions or higher order components, as a practical approach to screening array data. The method presumes that the vast majority of genes will be altered very little and uses information from all genes to obtain more stable estimates of variability. The method is not limited to pairwise comparisons, but can be used to study several tumor types or experimental conditions simultaneously. This approach is capable of reliably identifying 60-85% of genes exhibiting moderate degrees of differential expression (2-2.5 fold) without increasing the number of spuriously identified outliers.

## 25 4.4.2 Immunodiagnosis

Antibodies of the present invention can be used in characterizing the TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR content of healthy and diseased tissues, through techniques such as ELISA and Western blotting. This may provide a screen for the presence or absence of malignancy or as a predictor of cancer progression and patient survival.

The use of antibodies of the present invention, in an ELISA assay is contemplated. For example, anti-TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR antibodies are immobilized onto a selected surface, preferably a surface exhibiting a protein affinity such as the wells of a polystyrene microtiter plate.

5 After washing to remove incompletely adsorbed material, it is desirable to bind or coat the assay plate wells with a non-specific protein that is known to be antigenically neutral with regard to the test antisera, such as bovine serum albumin (BSA), casein or solutions of powdered milk. This allows for blocking of non-specific adsorption sites on the immobilizing surface and thus reduces the background caused by non-specific binding of antigen onto the surface.

After binding of antibody to the well, coating with a non-reactive material to reduce background, and washing to remove unbound material, the immobilizing surface is contacted with the sample to be tested in a manner conducive to immune complex (antigen/antibody) formation.

15 Following formation of specific immunocomplexes between the test sample and the bound antibody, and subsequent washing, the occurrence and even amount of immunocomplex formation may be determined by subjecting the same to a second antibody having specificity for TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR that differs from that of the first antibody. Appropriate conditions preferably include diluting the sample with diluents such as BSA, bovine gamma 20 globulin (BGG), and phosphate buffered saline (PBS)/Tween®. These added agents also tend to assist in the reduction of nonspecific background. The layered antisera is then allowed to incubate for from about 2 to about 4 h, at temperatures preferably on the order of about 25° to about 27°C. Following incubation, the antisera-contacted surface is washed so as to remove non-immunocomplexed material. A preferred 25 washing procedure includes washing with a solution such as PBS/Tween® or borate buffer.

To provide a detecting means, the second antibody will preferably have an associated enzyme that will generate a color development upon incubating with an appropriate chromogenic substrate. Thus, for example, one will desire to contact and incubate the second antibody-bound surface with a urease or peroxidase-conjugated anti-IgG for a period of time and under conditions which favor the development of

10

15

20

immunocomplex formation (e.g., incubation for 2 h at room temperature in a PBS-containing solution such as PBS/Tween®).

After incubation with the second enzyme-tagged antibody, and subsequent to washing to remove unbound material, the amount of label is quantified by incubation with a chromogenic substrate such as urea and bromocresol purple or 2,2'-azino-di-(3-ethyl-benzthiazoline)-6-sulfonic acid (ABTS) and H₂O₂, in the case of peroxidase as the enzyme label. Quantitation is then achieved by measuring the degree of color generation, *e.g.*, using a visible spectrum spectrophotometer.

The preceding format may be altered by first binding the sample to the assay plate. Then, primary antibody is incubated with the assay plate, followed by detecting of bound primary antibody using a labeled second antibody with specificity for the primary antibody.

The antibody compositions of the present invention will find great use in immunoblot or Western blot analysis. The antibodies may be used as high-affinity primary reagents for the identification of proteins immobilized onto a solid support matrix, such as nitrocellulose, nylon or combinations thereof. In conjunction with immunoprecipitation, followed by gel electrophoresis, these may be used as a single step reagent for use in detecting antigens against which secondary reagents used in the detection of the antigen cause an adverse background. Immunologically-based detection methods for use in conjunction with Western blotting include enzymatically, radiolabel-, or fluorescently-tagged secondary antibodies against TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR proteins or the primary antibodies.

# 4.5 Methods for Screening Active Compounds

The present invention also contemplates the use of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR and active fragments, and nucleic acids coding therefor, in the screening of compounds for activity in blocking the effect of overexpression of these genes. These assays may make use of a variety of different formats and may depend on the kind of "activity" for which the screen is being conducted. Contemplated functional "read-outs" include binding to a compound, inhibition of binding to a substrate, ligand, receptor or other binding partner by a

10

15

20

25

30

compound, phosphatase activity, anti-phosphatase activity, phosphorylation or dephosphorylation of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR, or inhibition or stimulation of angiogenesis, growth, metastasis, cell division, apoptosis, tumor progression or other malignant phenotype. Preferred embodiments include assay of cell replication by incorporation of radiolabeled thymidine or colony formation.

### 4.5.1 In Vitro Assays

In one embodiment, the invention is to be applied for the screening of compounds that bind to the TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR molecules or a fragment thereof. The polypeptide or fragment may be either free in solution, fixed to a support, or expressed in or on the surface of a cell. Either the polypeptide or the compound may be labeled, thereby permitting the determination of binding.

In another embodiment, the assay may measure the inhibition of binding of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR to a natural or artificial substrate or binding partner. Competitive binding assays can be performed in which one of the agents is labeled. Usually, the polypeptide will be the labeled species. One may measure the amount of free label versus bound label to determine binding or inhibition of binding.

Another technique for high throughput screening of compounds is described in WO 84/03564, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference. Large numbers of small peptide test compounds are synthesized on a solid substrate, such as plastic pins or some other surface. The peptide test compounds are reacted with TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR and washed. Bound polypeptide is detected by various methods.

Purified TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR can be coated directly onto plates for use in the aforementioned drug screening techniques. However, non-neutralizing antibodies to the polypeptide can be used to immobilize the polypeptide to a solid phase. Also, fusion proteins containing a reactive region

10

15

20

25

(preferably a terminal region) may be used to link the TIE-2, EDNRA, TGF $\beta$ 3, TGFR $\beta$ III, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR active region to a solid phase.

Various cell lines containing wild-type or natural or engineered mutations in TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR can be used to study various functional attributes of these proteins and how a candidate compound affects these attributes. Methods for engineering mutations are described elsewhere in this document. In such assays, the compound would be formulated appropriately, given its biochemical nature, and contacted with a target cell. Depending on the assay, culture may be required. The cell may then be examined by virtue of a number of different physiologic assays. Alternatively, molecular analysis may be performed in which the function of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR, or related pathways, may be explored. This may involve assays such as those for protein expression, enzyme function, substrate utilization, phosphorylation states of various molecules, cAMP levels, mRNA expression (including differential display of whole cell or polyA RNA) and others.

## 4.5.2 In Vivo Assays

The present invention also encompasses the use of various animal models. By developing or isolating mutant cells lines that show differential expression of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR, one can generate cancer models in mice that will be predictive of cancers in humans and other mammals. These models may employ the orthotopic or systemic administration of tumor cells to mimic primary and/or metastatic cancers. Alternatively, one may induce cancers in animals by providing agents known to be responsible for certain events associated with malignant transformation and/or tumor progression. Finally, transgenic animals (discussed below) that differentially express a wild-type TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR may be utilized as models for cancer development and treatment.

Treatment of animals with test compounds will involve the administration of the compound, in an appropriate form, to the animal. Administration will be by any route that could be utilized for clinical or non-clinical purposes, including but not

10

15

20

25

30

limited to oral, nasal, buccal, rectal, vaginal or topical. Alternatively, administration may be by intratracheal instillation, bronchial instillation, intradermal, subcutaneous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal or intravenous injection. Specifically contemplated are systemic intravenous injection, regional administration *via* blood or lymph supply and intratumoral injection.

Determining the effectiveness of a compound *in vivo* may involve a variety of different criteria. Such criteria include, but are not limited to, survival, reduction of tumor burden or mass, arrest or slowing of tumor progression, elimination of tumors, inhibition or prevention of metastasis, increased activity level, improvement in immune effector function and improved food intake.

## 4.5.3 Rational Drug Design

The goal of rational drug design is to produce structural analogs of biologically active polypeptides or compounds with which they interact (agonists, antagonists, inhibitors, binding partners, etc.). By creating such analogs, it is possible to fashion drugs which are more active or stable than the natural molecules, which have different susceptibility to alteration or which may affect the function of various other molecules. In one approach, one would generate a three-dimensional structure for TIE-2, EDNRA, TGF $\beta$ 3, TGFR $\beta$ III, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR or a fragment thereof. This could be accomplished by x-ray crystallography, computer modeling or by a combination of both approaches. In addition, knowledge of the polypeptide sequences permits computer employed predictions of structure-function relationships. An alternative approach, an "alanine scan," involves the random replacement of residues throughout a protein or peptide molecule with alanine, followed by determining the resulting effect(s) on protein function.

It also is possible to isolate a TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR specific antibody, selected by a functional assay, and then solve its crystal structure. In principle, this approach yields a pharmacore upon which subsequent drug design can be based. It is possible to bypass protein crystallography altogether by generating anti-idiotypic antibodies to a functional, pharmacologically active antibody. As a mirror image of a mirror image, the binding site of an anti-

10

15

20

25

idiotype antibody would be expected to be an analog of the original antigen. The antiidiotype could then be used to identify and isolate peptides from banks of chemicallyor biologically-produced peptides. Selected peptides would then serve as the pharmacore. Anti-idiotypes may be generated using the methods described herein for producing antibodies, using an antibody as the antigen.

Thus, one may design drugs which have improved TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR activity or which act as stimulators, inhibitors, agonists, or antagonists of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR or molecules affected by TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR function.

# 4.6 Methods for Treating TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR Related Malignancies

The present invention also contemplates, in another embodiment, the treatment of cancer. The types of cancer that may be treated, according to the present invention, are limited only by the involvement of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR. By involvement is meant that, it is not even a requirement that TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR be mutated or abnormal - the overexpression or underexpression of these proteins may be a primary factor in the development of tamoxifen-resistance. Thus, it is contemplated that tumors may be treated using antisense or expression therapy targeted to TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR.

In many contexts, it is not necessary that the tumor cell be killed or induced to undergo normal cell death or "apoptosis." Rather, to accomplish a meaningful treatment, all that is required is that the tumor growth be slowed to some degree. It may be that the tumor growth is completely blocked, however, or that some tumor regression is achieved. Clinical terminology such as "remission" and "reduction of tumor" burden also are contemplated given their normal usage.

10

15

20

25

## 4.6.1 Genetic Based Therapies

One of the therapeutic embodiments contemplated by the present inventors is the intervention, at the molecular level, in the events involved in the tumorigenesis of some cancers. Specifically, the present inventors intend to provide, to a cancer cell, an antisense construct capable of inhibiting expression of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR, or an expression construct capable of increasing expression of VEGF or bFGFR in that cell. The lengthy discussion of expression vectors and the genetic elements employed therein is incorporated into this section by reference. Particularly preferred expression vectors are viral vectors such as adenovirus, adeno-associated virus, herpes virus, vaccinia virus and retrovirus. Also preferred is liposomally-encapsulated expression vector.

Those of skill in the art are well aware of how to apply gene delivery to in vivo and ex vivo situations. For viral vectors, one generally will prepare a viral vector stock. Depending on the kind of virus and the titer attainable, one will deliver between about  $1 \times 10^4$  and  $1 \times 10^{12}$  infectious particles to the patient. Similar figures may be extrapolated for liposomal or other non-viral formulations by comparing relative uptake efficiencies. Formulation as a pharmaceutically acceptable composition is discussed below.

Various routes are contemplated for various tumor types. The section below on routes contains an extensive list of possible routes. For practically any tumor, systemic delivery is contemplated. This will prove especially important for attacking microscopic or metastatic cancer. Where discrete tumor mass may be identified, a variety of direct, local and regional approaches may be taken. For example, the tumor may be injected directly with the expression vector. A tumor bed may be treated prior to, during or after resection. Following resection, one generally will deliver the vector by a catheter left in place following surgery. One may utilize the tumor vasculature to introduce the vector into the tumor by injecting a supporting vein or artery. A more distal blood supply route also may be utilized.

In a different embodiment, ex vivo gene therapy is contemplated. This approach is particularly suited, although not limited, to treatment of bone marrow associated cancers. In an ex vivo embodiment, cells from the patient are removed and

15

20

25

maintained outside the body for at least some period of time. During this period, a therapy is delivered, after which the cells are reintroduced into the patient. Preferably, any tumor cells in the sample have been killed.

### 5 4.6.2 Immunotherapies

Immunotherapeutics, generally, rely on the use of immune effector cells and molecules to target and destroy cancer cells. The immune effector may be, for example, an antibody specific for some marker on the surface of a tumor cell. The antibody alone may serve as an effector of therapy or it may recruit other cells to actually effect cell killing. The antibody also may be conjugated to a drug or toxin (chemotherapeutic, radionuclide, ricin A chain, cholera toxin, pertussis toxin, etc.) and serve merely as a targeting agent. Alternatively, the effector may be a lymphocyte carrying a surface molecule that interacts, either directly or indirectly, with a tumor cell target. Various effector cells include cytotoxic T cells and NK cells.

According to the present invention, native or wild type TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR may be likely targets for an immune effector. It is possible TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR may be targeted by immunotherapy, either using antibodies, antibody conjugates, or immune effector cells.

Alternatively, immunotherapy could be used as part of a combined therapy, in conjunction with TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR-targeted gene therapy. The general approach for combined therapy is discussed below. Generally, the tumor cell must bear some marker that is amenable to targeting, *i.e.*, is not present on the majority of other cells. Many tumor markers exist and any of these may be suitable for targeting in the context of the present invention. Common tumor markers include carcinoembryonic antigen, prostate specific antigen, urinary tumor associated antigen, fetal antigen, tyrosinase (p97), gp68, TAG-72, HMFG, sialyl Lewis antigen, MucA, MucB, PLAP, estrogen receptor, laminin receptor, *erb* B and p155.

の一方では、100mmの一角のでは、100mmの一方では、100mmの一角のでは、100mmの一角のでは、100mmのでは、100mmの一角のでは、100mmの一角のでは、100mmの一角のでは、100mmの一角のでは、100mmの一角のでは、100mmの一角のでは、100mmの一角のでは、100mmの一角のでは、100mmの一角のでは、100mmの一角のでは、100mmの一角のでは、100mmの一角のでは、100mmの一角のでは、100mmの一角のでは、100mmの一角のでは、100mmの

10

15

20

25

30

# 4.6.3 Combined Therapy with Immunotherapy, Traditional Chemo- or Radiotherapy

Tumor cell resistance to DNA damaging agents represents a major problem in clinical oncology. One goal of current cancer research is to find ways to improve the efficacy of chemo- and radiotherapy. One way is by combining such traditional therapies with gene therapy. For example, the herpes simplex-thymidine kinase (HS-tk) gene, when delivered to brain tumors by a retroviral vector system, successfully induced susceptibility to the antiviral agent ganciclovir (Culver et al., 1992). In the context of the present invention, it is contemplated that TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR gene therapy could be used similarly in conjunction with chemo- or radiotherapeutic intervention.

To kill cells, inhibit cell growth, inhibit metastasis, inhibit angiogenesis or otherwise reverse or reduce the malignant phenotype of tumor cells, using the methods and compositions of the present invention, one would generally contact a "target" cell with an antisense construct of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR, or an expression construct of VEGF or bFGFR and at least one other agent. These compositions would be provided in a combined amount effective to kill or inhibit proliferation of the cell. This process may involve contacting the cells with the antisense or expression construct and the agent(s) or factor(s) at the same time. This may be achieved by contacting the cell with a single composition or pharmacological formulation that includes both agents, or by contacting the cell with two distinct compositions or formulations simultaneously, wherein one composition includes the antisense or expression construct and the other includes the agent.

Alternatively, the gene therapy treatment may precede or follow the other agent treatment by intervals ranging from min to wk. In embodiments where the other agent and expression construct are applied separately to the cell, one would generally ensure that a significant period of time did not expire between the time of each delivery, such that the agent and expression construct would still be able to exert an advantageously combined (e.g., synergistic) effect on the cell. In such instances, it is contemplated that one would contact the cell with both modalities within about 12-24 h of each other and, more preferably, within about 6-12 h of each other, with a delay time of only about 12 h

being most preferred. In some situations, it may be desirable to extend the duration of treatment with only the therapeutic agent significantly, for example, where several days (2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7) to several wk (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8) lapse between the respective administrations.

It also is conceivable that more than one administration of either TIE-2, EDNRA, TGF $\beta$ 3, TGFR $\beta$ III, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR or the other agent will be desired. Various combinations may be employed, where TIE-2, EDNRA, TGF $\beta$ 3, TGFR $\beta$ III, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR is "A" and the other agent is "B", as exemplified below:

10

20

25

30

5

A/B/A B/A/B B/B/A A/A/B B/A/A A/B/B B/B/B/A B/B/A/B

A/A/B/B A/B/A/B A/B/B/A B/B/A/A B/A/B/A B/A/A/B B/B/B/A

15 A/A/A/B B/A/A/A A/B/A/A A/A/B/A A/B/B/B B/A/B/B B/B/A/B

In addition, other combinations are contemplated. For instance, constructs targeted to two or more of the TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR genes may be employed simultaneously to achieve an improved antiangiogenic effect. In a preferred embodiment, the agent "B" would comprise tamoxifen. To achieve cell killing, both agents are delivered to a cell in a combined amount effective to kill the cell.

Agents or factors suitable for use in a combined therapy are any chemical compound or treatment method that induces DNA damage when applied to a cell. Such agents and factors include radiation and waves that induce DNA damage such as γ-irradiation, X-rays, UV-irradiation, microwaves, electronic emissions, and the like. A variety of chemical compounds, also described as "chemotherapeutic agents," function to induce DNA damage, all of which are intended to be of use in the combined treatment methods disclosed herein. Chemotherapeutic agents contemplated to be of use include, e.g., adriamycin, 5-fluorouracil (5FU), etoposide (VP-16), camptothecin, actinomycin-D, mitomycin C, cisplatin (CDDP) and even hydrogen peroxide. The invention also encompasses the use of a combination of one or more DNA damaging

10

15

20

agents, whether radiation-based or actual compounds, such as the use of X-rays with cisplatin or the use of cisplatin with etoposide.

Particularly prefered for this embodiment is adjunct therapy with compounds that have reported antiangiogenic activity, such as angiotensin, laminin peptides, fibronectin peptides, plasminogen activator inhibitors, tissue metalloproteinase inhibitors, interferons, interleukin 12, platelet factor 4, IP-10, Gro-β, thrombospondin, 2-methoxyoestradiol, proliferin-related protein, carboxiamidotriazole, CM101, Marimastat, pentosan polysulphate, angiopoietin 2 (Regeneron), interferon-alpha, herbimycin A, PNU145156E, 16K prolactin fragment, Linomide, thalidomide, pentoxifylline, genistein, TNP-470, endostatin, paclitaxel, accutin, angiostatin, cidofovir, vincristine, bleomycin, AGM-1470, platelet factor 4 or minocycline. It is anticipated that such agents may be used in combination with either tamoxifen therapy and/or gene therapy targeted to TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR.

In treating cancer according to the invention, one would contact the tumor cells with an agent in addition to the antisense construct. This may be achieved by irradiating the localized tumor site with radiation such as X-rays, UV-light, γ-rays or even microwaves. Alternatively, the tumor cells may be contacted with the agent by administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound such as, adriamycin, 5-fluorouracil, etoposide, camptothecin, actinomycin-D, mitomycin C, or more preferably, tamoxifen. The agent may be prepared and used as a combined therapeutic composition, or kit, by combining it with an TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR construct, as described above.

Agents that directly cross-link nucleic acids, specifically DNA, are envisaged to facilitate DNA damage leading to a synergistic, antineoplastic combination with TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR. Agents such as cisplatin, and other DNA alkylating agents may be used. Cisplatin has been widely used to treat cancer, with efficacious doses used in clinical applications of 20 mg/m² for 5 days every three wk for a total of three courses. Cisplatin is not absorbed orally and must therefore be delivered *via* injection intravenously, subcutaneously, intratumorally or intraperitoneally.

10

15

20

25

30

Agents that damage DNA also include compounds that interfere with DNA replication, mitosis and chromosomal segregation. Such chemotherapeutic compounds include adriamycin, also known as doxorubicin, etoposide, verapamil, podophyllotoxin, and the like. Widely used in a clinical setting for the treatment of neoplasms, these compounds are administered intravenously through bolus injections at doses ranging from 25-75 mg/m² at 21 day intervals for adriamycin, to 35-50 mg/m² for etoposide intravenously or double the intravenous dose orally.

Agents that disrupt the synthesis and fidelity of nucleic acid precursors and subunits also lead to DNA damage. A number of nucleic acid precursors have been developed for this purpose. Particularly useful are agents that have undergone extensive testing and are readily available, such as 5-fluorouracil (5-FU). Although quite toxic, 5-FU is applicable in a wide range of carriers, including topical. However intravenous administration with doses ranging from 3 to 15 mg/kg/day is commonly used.

Other factors that cause DNA damage and have been used extensively include  $\gamma$ -rays, X-rays, and/or the directed delivery of radioisotopes to tumor cells. Other forms of DNA damaging factors also are contemplated such as microwaves and UV-irradiation. It is most likely that all of these factors effect a broad range of damage to DNA, on the precursors of DNA, the replication and repair of DNA, and the assembly and maintenance of chromosomes. Dosage ranges for X-rays range from daily doses of 50 to 200 roentgens for prolonged periods of time (3 to 4 wk), to single doses of 2000 to 6000 roentgens. Dosage ranges for radioisotopes vary widely, and depend on the half-life of the isotope, the strength and type of radiation emitted, and the uptake by the neoplastic cells.

The skilled artisan is directed to "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences" 15th Edition, chapter 33, and in particular to pages 624-652. Some variation in dosage will necessarily occur depending on the condition of the subject being treated. The person responsible for administration will, in any event, determine the appropriate dose for the individual subject. Moreover, for human administration, preparations should meet sterility, pyrogenicity, and general safety and purity standards as required by the FDA Office of Biologics standards.

The inventors propose that the regional delivery of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR constructs to patients with breast cancer will be

a very efficient method for delivering a therapeutically effective gene to counteract the clinical disease. Similarly, chemo- or radiotherapy may be directed to a particular, affected region of the subject's body. Alternatively, systemic delivery of expression construct and/or the agent may be appropriate in certain circumstances, for example, where extensive metastasis has occurred.

In addition to combining TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR-targeted therapies with chemo- and radiotherapies, it also is contemplated that combination with other gene therapies will be advantageous. For example, simultaneous targeting of therapies directed toward TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR and p53, BRCA1 or BRCA2 mutations may produce an improved anti-cancer treatment. Any other tumor-related gene conceivably can be targeted in this manner, for example, p21, Rb, APC, DCC, NF-1, NF-2, p16, FHIT, WT-1, MEN-I, MEN-II, VHL, FCC, MCC, ras, myc, neu, raf, erb, src, fms, jun, trk, ret, gsp, hst, bcl and abl.

15

20

25

30

10

5

# 4.6.4 Formulations and Routes for Administration to Patients

Where clinical applications are contemplated, it will be necessary to prepare pharmaceutical compositions - antisense vectors, virus stocks, proteins, antibodies and drugs - in a form appropriate for the intended application. Generally, this will entail preparing compositions that are essentially free of pyrogens, as well as other impurities that could be harmful to humans or animals.

One generally will desire to employ appropriate salts and buffers to render delivery vectors stable and allow for uptake by target cells. Buffers also will be employed when recombinant cells are introduced into a patient. Aqueous compositions of the present invention comprise an effective amount of the vector to cells, dissolved or dispersed in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or aqueous medium. Such compositions also are referred to as innocula. The phrase "pharmaceutically or pharmacologically acceptable" refers to molecular entities and compositions that do not produce adverse, allergic, or other untoward reactions when administered to an animal or a human. As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, antibacterial and

10

15

20

25

30

antifungal agents, isotonic and absorption delaying agents and the like. The use of such media and agents for pharmaceutically active substances is well know in the art. Except insofar as any conventional media or agent is incompatible with the vectors or cells of the present invention, its use in therapeutic compositions is contemplated. Supplementary active ingredients also can be incorporated into the compositions.

The active compositions of the present invention may include classic pharmaceutical preparations. Administration of these compositions according to the present invention will be via any common route so long as the target tissue is available via that route. This includes oral, nasal, buccal, rectal, vaginal or topical. Alternatively, administration may be by orthotopic, intradermal, subcutaneous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal or intravenous injection. Such compositions normally would be administered as pharmaceutically acceptable compositions, described supra.

The active compounds also may be administered parenterally or intraperitoneally. Solutions of the active compounds as free base or pharmacologically acceptable salts can be prepared in water suitably mixed with a surfactant, such as hydroxypropylcellulose. Dispersions also can be prepared in glycerol, liquid polyethylene glycols, and mixtures thereof and in oils. Under ordinary conditions of storage and use, these preparations contain a preservative to prevent the growth of microorganisms.

The pharmaceutical forms suitable for injectable use include sterile aqueous solutions or dispersions and sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of sterile injectable solutions or dispersions. In all cases the form must be sterile and must be fluid to the extent that easy syringability exists. It must be stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage and must be preserved against the contaminating action of microorganisms, such as bacteria and fungi. The carrier can be a solvent or dispersion medium containing, for example, water, ethanol, polyol (for example, glycerol, propylene glycol, and liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like), suitable mixtures thereof, and vegetable oils. The proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of a coating, such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersion and by the use of surfactants. The prevention of the action of microorganisms can be brought about by various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, parabens, chlorobutanol, phenol,

10

15

20

25

30

sorbic acid, thimerosal, and the like. In many cases, it will be preferable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars or sodium chloride. Prolonged absorption of the injectable compositions can be brought about by the use in the compositions of agents delaying absorption, for example, aluminum monostearate and gelatin.

Sterile injectable solutions are prepared by incorporating the active compounds in the required amount in the appropriate solvent with various other ingredients enumerated above, as required, followed by filtered sterilization. Generally, dispersions are prepared by incorporating the various sterilized active ingredients into a sterile vehicle which contains the basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those enumerated above. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, the preferred methods of preparation are vacuum-drying and freeze-drying techniques which yield a powder of the active ingredient plus any additional desired ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof.

For oral administration the polypeptides of the present invention may be incorporated with excipients and used in the form of non-ingestible mouthwashes and dentifrices. A mouthwash may be prepared incorporating the active ingredient in the required amount in an appropriate solvent, such as a sodium borate solution (Dobell's Solution). Alternatively, the active ingredient may be incorporated into an antiseptic wash containing sodium borate, glycerin and potassium bicarbonate. The active ingredient may also be dispersed in dentifrices, including: gels, pastes, powders and slurries. The active ingredient may be added in a therapeutically effective amount to a paste dentifrice that may include water, binders, abrasives, flavoring agents, foaming agents, and humectants.

The compositions of the present invention may be formulated in a neutral or salt form. Pharmaceutically-acceptable salts include the acid addition salts (formed with the free amino groups of the protein) and which are formed with inorganic acids such as, for example, hydrochloric or phosphoric acids, or such organic acids as acetic, oxalic, tartaric, mandelic, and the like. Salts formed with the free carboxyl groups can also be derived from inorganic bases such as, for example, sodium, potassium, ammonium, calcium, or ferric hydroxides, and such organic bases as isopropylamine, trimethylamine, histidine, procaine and the like.

10

15

25

Upon formulation, solutions will be administered in a manner compatible with the dosage formulation and in such amount as is therapeutically effective. The formulations are easily administered in a variety of dosage forms such as injectable solutions, drug release capsules and the like. For parenteral administration in an aqueous solution, for example, the solution should be suitably buffered if necessary and the liquid diluent first rendered isotonic with sufficient saline or glucose. These particular aqueous solutions are especially suitable for intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous and intraperitoneal administration. In this connection, sterile aqueous media which can be employed will be known to those of skill in the art in light of the present disclosure. For example, one dosage could be dissolved in 1 ml of isotonic NaCl solution and either added to 1000 ml of hypodermoclysis fluid or injected at the proposed site of infusion, (see for example, "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences" 15th Edition, pages 1035-1038 and 1570-1580). Some variation in dosage will necessarily occur depending on the condition of the subject being treated. The person responsible for administration will, in any event, determine the appropriate dose for the individual subject. Moreover, for human administration, preparations should meet sterility, pyrogenicity, general safety and purity standards as required by FDA Office of Biologics standards.

#### 20 5.0 EXAMPLES

The following examples are included to demonstrate preferred embodiments of the invention. It should be appreciated by those of skill in the art that the techniques disclosed in the examples which follow represent techniques discovered by the inventors to function well in the practice of the invention, and thus can be considered to constitute preferred modes for its practice. However, those of skill in the art should, in light of the present disclosure, appreciate that many changes can be made in the specific embodiments which are disclosed and still obtain a like or similar result without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention.

Portions of this work are recited in Hilsenbeck et al. (1999), the entire text of which is incorporated herein by reference.

10

15

20

# 5.1 Materials and Methods Utilized in Examples 1 through 4

## 5.1.1 Tumors and Microarray Hybridization

MCF-7 tumors were inoculated into the mammary fat pads of athymic nude mice supplemented with an estrogen pellet as described previously (Osborne et al., 1985) until tumors arose. The estrogen pellets were removed and the animals were treated with tamoxifen. Tumor volumes then declined and remained stable for several months. Invariably, however, after initial growth suppression, the tumors became resistant and growth resumed. Animals were sacrificed at various times to obtain cells from estrogen-stimulated (ES) tumors prior to tamoxifen treatment, from tamoxifensensitive (TS) tumors during tamoxifen treatment but prior to acquired resistance, and from tamoxifen-resistant (TR) tumors after tumor growth had resumed.

RNA was prepared from these tumors (n = 5 tumors per group) using RNeasy kits (Qiagen Inc., Valencia, CA), and mRNA was isolated on Dynabeads (Dyne, Oslo, Norway) according to manufacturer's instructions. The RNAs were pooled in each group and used to synthesize 32P-radiolabeled cDNAs for hybridization to the AtlasTM Human cDNA Expression Array 1 according to the manufacturer's instructions (CLONTECH Laboratories, Inc., 1997) with SuperScriptII RT (Gibco BRL, Gaithersburg, MD). The CLONTECH AtlasTM Human cDNA Expression Array comprises a positively charged 8 × 12 cm nylon membrane, duplicately spotted with 200-600 BP cDNA fragments representing 588 genes and 21 housekeeping genes or control sequences (CLONTECH Laboratories, Inc., 1997). Genes are arrayed in six quadrants with genes of like function (i.e. oncogenes, assorted receptors, etc.) grouped together geographically. The hybridization data were collected with a Molecular Dynamics PhosphoimagerTM (Sunnyvale, CA).

25

30

## 5.1.2. Western Blot Analysis

Pulverized, frozen tumors were manually homogenized in a 5% SDS solution. After boiling and microcentrifugation, clear supernatants were collected and the protein concentration was determined by the bicinchoninic acid method (Pierce, Rockford, IL) as previously described (Tandon *et al.*, 1989). Twenty-five µg of protein were separated on an acrylamide denaturing gel and transferred by

10

15

20

25

30

electroblotting onto nitrocellulose membranes (Schleicher & Schuell, Keene, NH). The blots were first stained with StainAll Dye (Alpha Diagnostic Intl., Inc., San Antonio, TX) to confirm uniform transfer of all samples, and then incubated in blocking solution [5% non-fat dry milk in Tris-buffered saline-Tween (TBST:50 mM Tris-HCL pH 7.5, 150 mM NaCl, 0.05% Tween-20)]. After brief washes with TBST, the filters then were reacted with primary antibodies to erk-2 (UBI, Lake Placid, NY) or HSF-1 (Stressgen, Victoria, Canada) for 1 h at room temperature followed by extensive washes with TBST. Blots were then incubated with horseradish peroxidase-conjugated secondary antibody (Amersham, Arlington Heights, IL) for 1 h washed with TBST, and developed using the ECL procedure (Amersham).

#### 5.1.3 Statistical Considerations

Each hybridization (m = 3) resulted in expression values for 588 genes and 21 controls (putative housekeeping genes and negative controls). The controls, which were more difficult to quantitate reliably, were not included in the statistical analyses. Expression of the highest and lowest expressed genes on the array varied by 2-3 orders of magnitude. Logarithmic transformation of the raw data reduced this range and helped equalize variability. This also means that additive effects on the log scale can be interpreted as fold changes in actual expression.

Due to expense, limited amounts of RNA and other considerations, array studies usually have few replications and invariably have orders of magnitude more variables (genes and expressed sequence tags) than observations (hybridizations). Here, the roles of variables and observations were switched by treating each tumor type as a variable (m = 3) and each expressed gene sequence as an observation (n = 588).

Principal Components Analysis (PCA) of mean-centered log-transformed data, based on the variance-covariance matrix (Tatsuoka, 1971), was then used to standardize across the three hybridizations and to extract three new axes (components P1, P2, and P3), expressed as linear combinations of the original axes (ES, TS, and TR).

15

20

25

30

P1= $A_1$  *ES+ $B_1$ *TS+ $C_1$  *TR P2= $A_2$ *ES+ $B_2$ *TS+ $C_2$ *TR P3= $A_3$ *ES+ $B_3$ *TS+ $C_3$ *TR

In PCA, the coefficients (A's, B's, C's) are chosen so that the first component (P1) explains the maximal amount of variance in the data. The second component (P2) is perpendicular to the first and explains the maximal residual squared variation, and the third component (P3) is perpendicular to the first two. Meaning was ascribed to the new axes by visual examination of the coefficients. In these array studies, P1 represents the average level of expression across the tumor types. P2 and P3 represent differences between tumor types. A bivariate analysis, which results in two new axes (P1 and P2), was also performed to compare TS and TR. The coefficients do not always have a biologically sensible interpretation, although the higher order components can still be used to identify outlier genes, regardless of interpretation.

P2 (and P3 in the higher-order analysis) were used to identify "outlier" genes that might represent true alterations in gene expression. In the bivariate PCA of TS vs. TR, a normal approximation was used to construct a 99% prediction region for P2 (i.e. 0±2.57*SD_r). A robust estimate of the standard deviation (SD_r = interquartile range/1.35) was used to reduce the variance inflating effects of outliers (Venables et al., 1994). Genes outside the region were identified for further study. Analogously, in a trivariate PCA (ES, TS, TR) a 99% bivariate normal prediction ellipse was computed (Tatsuoka, 1971; Anderson, 1958) for P2 vs. P3 and genes outside the ellipse were selected for investigation.

This "robust prediction interval" approach seems justified on the following basis. While the distribution of P1 is highly skewed, higher order components are roughly symmetric. When there is no differential expression, as in a bivariate analysis of two array hybridizations using the same pool of RNA, the higher order components are approximately normally distributed. In studies comparing different pools of RNA, where some genes may be differentially expressed, the observed distribution of each higher order component (P2, P3, etc.) should comprise a mixture of central ( $\mu$ =0) and noncentral ( $\mu$ ≠0) distributions. A robust estimator that focuses on the middle of the observed distribution, which should represent primarily unaltered genes, was used to

10

15

20

increase sensitivity to identify truly altered genes. The prediction level (99%), which is analogous to the specificity of a diagnostic test, was chosen arbitrarily as representing a reasonable balance between identifying too many spuriously "significant" genes, versus missing true alterations. For display purposes, the data was back-transformed by exponentiating P2 and P3 so that the data are shown as approximate fold-increases or decreases in expression.

The ability of this methodology to detect true alterations was examined in a small simulation study. Log transformed values from a hypothetical bivariate array study with 588 genes were generated to have a common log-normally distributed component for level of expression (i.e.  $\exp(X)+8$ , where  $X\sim N(\mu=0, \sigma=0.6)$ ), and independent normally distributed errors (i.e.  $log_e(Control) = exp(X) + 8 + Y$ ,  $\log_e(\text{Experimental}) = \exp(X) + 8 + Z$ , where Y,Z-N( $\mu$ =0, $\sigma$ =0.17)). The distributional parameters were chosen to mimic data seen in real studies. A small percentage of truly altered genes (2% or 4%) were created by shifting the error distribution for the experimental member of the pair up or down (with 50% probability) to represent an average 2 or 2.5-fold change from baseline (i.e. log_e(Experimental)=exp(X)+8+W, where W~N( $\mu$ =±0.7,  $\sigma$ =0.17)). The generated data were then analyzed as described above, and the number of truly altered and spuriously-altered genes falling outside the 99% prediction region was tabulated. Each scenario was replicated 100 times and the results were summarized over all replications. All analyses were performed using SAS (Version 6.11, Cary, NC).

#### 5.2. Example 1: Bivariate Analysis

FIG. 1 shows the three bivariate log-log scatterplots that arise from pairwise comparisons of the data from the three hybridizations (ES, TS, TR). Each of the 588 genes on the array (excluding housekeeping and control genes) is represented by a point on the scatterplots. The individual values ranged over 2-3 orders of magnitude, indicating that the most highly expressed genes were expressed at 100 or 1,000-fold higher levels than the lowest expressed genes. For example, heat shock protein 27 (hsp27) was the most highly expressed gene on the array in all three tumor types. This is consistent with the previously published result that hsp27 is amplified and

15

20

overexpressed in the late-passage MCF-7 cells used in this model (Fuqua et al., 1994). Similarly, the array results are consistent with previous findings (Tang et al., 1996) that heregulin  $\alpha$  is expressed at relatively low levels in all three types of tumor cells.

In each scatterplot, most genes lie fairly close to a diagonal line of "identity". This line may not be centered on the graph if there are differences in the average level of radioactivity of probes used in each hybridization. Distance along this line denotes differences in level of expression between genes, such as seen between hsp27 and heregulin a, while perpendicular distance away from the line denotes differences in expression within the same gene between tumor types.

10 Principal Components Analysis (PCA) of the log-transformed expression data was used to produce a new set of axes (FIG. 2). For TS vs. TR tumors (FIG. 2A), the new x-axis or first principal component (P1) roughly corresponds to the line of "identity" and represents level of expression. The second principal component (P2) is perpendicular to the first, and represents difference in expression between tumor In the bivariate analysis, more than 97% of the total variation in the log-transformed data was associated with P1, leaving about 3% for P2. The two components are, by definition, not correlated (p = 0). The distribution of P1 is skewed, as many genes on the array are expressed at low to moderate levels, while only a few are expressed at extremely high levels. The distribution of P2 is roughly symmetric, and a 99% robust prediction interval identified 35 outlier genes that may be over- or under-expressed in TR relative to TS tumors (FIG. 2B).

#### 5.3 **Example 2: Trivariate Analysis**

Bivariate PCA could be performed for each pair of tumor types, however, a 25 more comprehensive three-way analysis is preferred and is more biologically relevant. PCA of the mean-centered log-transformed data (ES, TS, TR) yields three new axes (P1, P2, P3), which account for 90.5%, 8%, and 1.5% of the variation in the data, respectively. By inspection of the coefficients, the first principal component (P1) is again interpreted as the "average level of expression" since the coefficients were all positive and similar in value (0.63, 0.55, 0.55, respectively). The second principal 30 component (P2) clearly contrasts ES to the average of TS and TR because the P2

10

15

20

25

30

coefficient for ES is negative (-0.78) and roughly equal to the sum of the TS and TR coefficients (0.46, 0.43, respectively). The third principal component (P3) represents primarily differences between TS and TR because the P3 coefficient for ES is small (0.02) and the TS and TR coefficients are nearly equal, but opposite in sign (0.69 and -0.72, respectively). FIG. 3 shows a scatterplot of P2 versus P3. Points near the center represent genes that were similarly expressed in all three tumor types while points on the periphery exhibit alterations in expression. Data have been back-transformed to show approximate fold changes in expression. A bivariate normal approximation with robust estimates of standard deviations was used to compute a 99% prediction ellipse. Genes lying outside the region may exhibit real alterations in level of expression that are associated with the biologic effects during the transition from ES to TS and TS to TR.

In addition, different regions of the P2 x P3 plane correspond to different temporal patterns of expression alteration. For example, genes in the far right of FIG. 3 (i.e. near erk-2) are unregulated by tamoxifen relative to ES, but unchanged in TR relative to TS, while genes in the lower right (i.e. near HSF-1) are unregulated in TS relative to ES, but downregulated in TR tumors.

### 5.4 Example 3: Confirmation of Gene Expression by Western Blot Analysis

Two genes just outside of the 99% prediction ellipse (erk-2 and heat shock transcription factor 1 or HSF-1) were selected for quantitation by Western blot. These two were chosen based on their relatively low expression (FIG. 1) and modest alteration so that sensitivity questions could be addressed, and on the ready availability of specific antibodies. The erk-2 kinase is a known mediator of growth factor pathway signaling, and it has been shown that ER can activate its activity in MCF-7 cells (Migliaccio et al., 1996). HSF-1 is involved in cellular stress responses (Rabindran et al., 1991), and is thus a potential marker of tamoxifen-induced stress. The relative levels of erk-2 and HSF-1 predicted in the array study were indeed confirmed in an independent set of individual tumors (numbered 1-15 in FIG. 4) from the athymic nude mouse model. As predicted by FIG. 3A and FIG. 1A, Western blot results for HSF-1 indicate a significant upregulation in TS cells relative to ES, which

is followed by down-regulation in TR to near ES levels (FIG. 4). Similarly for erk-2, there is a significant upregulation in TS relative to ES (FIG. 4) but relatively less change between TS and TR as reflected by the approximate fold increase in TR over TS around 1:1 (FIG. 4).

5

10

15

20

25

30

# 5.5 Example 4: Identification of Angiogenic Factors and Receptors as Markers for Tamoxifen-Resistant Breast Cancer

The techniques described in Examples 1-3 above were used to identify seven genes encoding angiogenic factors or angiogenic receptors as differentially expressed in tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer *versus* estrogen-stimulated or tamoxifen sensitive breast cancers, using the athymic mouse model and array screening to identify differentially expressed genes. Although angiogenic factors and receptors were known as a bad prognostic marker for breast cancer (Folkman, 1995a), this unexpected result is the first report of a correlation between expression levels for angiogenic factors and receptors and tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer.

The marker genes for tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer identified in the present application are tyrosine protein kinase receptor (TIE-2), endothelin-1 receptor (EDNRA), transforming growth factor  $\beta$ 3 (TGF $\beta$ 3), transforming growth factor receptor  $\beta$ III (TGFR $\beta$ III), vascular permeability factor receptor (VEGFR1), vascular endothelin growth factor (VEGF) and basic fibroblast growth factor receptor (bFGFR).

As shown in FIG. 6, both VEGF and bFGFR exhibited a decreased expression in breast cancers treated with tamoxifen. Expression was significantly inhibited in comparison with estrogen-stimulated breast cancer. While VEGF expression was significantly higher in tamoxifen-resistant compared to tamoxifen-sensitive breast cancers, no significant difference in bFGFR expression levels was observed between tamoxifen-sensitive and tamoxifen-resistant breast cancers.

The remaining markers all showed a significant increase in expression in tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer, when compared to either estrogen-stimulated or tamoxifen-sensitive breast cancers. In FIG. 5, expression levels for TGFβ3, TIE-2,

15

20

25

30

EDNRA, TGFβIII and VEGFR1 are elevated in tamoxifen-resistant (TR) tumors, compared to estrogen-stimulated (E2) or tamoxifen sensitive (TS) breast cancers.

The results of array analysis were confirmed in part by Western blotting. As shown in FIGS. 7-9, both the TIE-2 and VEGF proteins showed increased expression in tamoxifen-resistant tumors, compared to tamoxifen-sensitive and estrogen-stimulated breast cancers. In addition, a higher molecular weight form of a putative TIE-2 related protein was observed only in TR tumors.

These results demonstrate that TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGF and VEGFR1 are all positive markers for tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer. Thus, assays for increased expression of these markers may be used to differentiate between tamoxifen-resistant and tamoxifen-sensitive forms of breast cancer, allowing more efficient clinical application of antiestrogen therapy. Significantly, these results suggest that antiangiogenic agents or treatment with antisense or "knock-out" constructs directed against these six genes may be used as adjuvants to tamoxifen treatment and can potentially be applied to convert tamoxifen-resistant breast cancers to tamoxifen-sensitive tumors. Further, application of antiangiogenic agents could potentially be used to prolong the sensitivity of tamoxifen-sensitive breast cancer to antiestrogen therapy. bFGFR may be important for angiogenesis to proceed but not necessarily a marker for tamoxifen resistance.

All of the compositions and methods disclosed and claimed herein can be made and executed without undue experimentation in light of the present disclosure. While the compositions and methods of this invention have been described in terms of preferred embodiments, it will be apparent to those of skill in the art that variations may be applied to the composition, methods and in the steps or in the sequence of steps of the method described herein without departing from the concept, spirit and scope of the invention. More specifically, it will be apparent that certain agents which are both chemically and physiologically related may be substituted for the agents described herein while the same or similar results would be achieved. All such similar substitutes and modifications apparent to those skilled in the art are deemed to be within the spirit, scope and concept of the invention as defined by the appended claims.

#### 6.0 REFERENCES

The following literature citations as well as those cited above are incorporated in pertinent part by reference herein for the reasons cited in the above text.

5 Adamo et al., Endocrinology, 132:935-937, 1993.

Anderson, An Introduction to Multivariate Statistical Analysis, pg. 123, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, 1958.

Augustin, Trends Pharmacol. Sci., 19: 216-222, 1998.

Baichwal and Sugden, In: Gene Transfer, Kucherlapati R, ed., New York, Plenum Press, pp. 117-148, 1986.

Barany and Merrifield, *The Peptides*, Gross and Meienhofer, eds., Academic Press, New York, pp. 1-284, 1979.

Bellus, J. Macromol. Sci. Pure Appl. Chem, A31(1): 1355-1376, 1994.

Benvenisty and Neshif, Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA, 83:9551-9555, 1986.

15 Berns et al., Br. Cancer Res. Treat., 48: 87-92, 1998.

Campbell, In: Monoclonal Antibody Technology, Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Burden and Von Knippenberg, Eds., Vol. 13:75-83, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1984.

Capaldi et al., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm., 76:425, 1977

20 Chang et al., Hepatology, 14:124A, 1991.

Chee et al., Science 274: 610-614, 1996.

Chen and Okayama, Mol. Cell Biol., 7:2745-2752, 1987.

Chen et al., Genomics 51: 313-324, 1998.

CLONTECH Laboratories, Inc., Atlas cDNA Expression Arrays User Manual,
CLONTECH Laboratories, Inc., Palo Alto, 1997.

Coffin, In: Virology, Fields et al., eds., Raven Press, New York, pp. 1437-1500, 1990.

Cech et al., Cell, 27:487-496, 1981.

Couch et al., Am. Rev. Resp. Dis., 88:394-403, 1963.

Coupar et al., Gene, 68:1-10, 1988.

30 Coutts et al., J. of Cellular Biochem., 61:1-11, 1996.

Cox et al., Breast Canc. Res. Treat. 32: 19-38, 1994.

Culver et al., Science, 256:1550-1552, 1992.

Davey et al., EP 329 822

DeRisi et al., Nature Genet. 14: 457-460, 1996.

Dubensky et al., Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA, 81:7529-7533, 1984.

5 Dunn et al., J. of Steroid Biochem. and Mole. Biol., 46:469-479, 1993.

Elledge et al., Cancer Res. 54: 3752-3757, 1994

EPO No. 320 308

Fechheimer et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 84:8463-8467, 1987.

Ferkol et al., FASEB J., 7:1081-1091, 1993.

10 Fey and Penman, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 85:121-125, 1988.

Fodor et al., Science, 251:767-773, 1991.

Folkman, Breast Cancer Res. Treat., 36: 109-118, 1995a.

Folkman, In: The Molecular Basis of Cancer (Mendelsohn et al., eds.), pp. 206-232, WB Saunders, Philadelphia, 1995b.

15 Forster and Symons, Cell, 49:211-220, 1987.

Fraley et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 76:3348-3352, 1979.

Freifelder, *Physical Biochemistry Applications to Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, 2nd ed., Wm. Freeman and Co., New York, NY, 1982.

Freshner, Animal Cell Culture: A Practical Approach, 2nd ed., Oxford/New York, IRL Press, Oxford University Press, 1992.

Friedmann, Science, 244:1275-1281, 1989.

Frohman, In: PCRTM Protocols: A Guide To Methods And Applications, Academic Press, N.Y., 1990.

Fujimoto and Katzenellenbogen, Mol. Endocrinol. 8: 296-304, 1994.

25 Fuqua et al., Breast Cancer Research and Treatment, 32:177-186, 1994.

Fuqua et al., Cancer Res., 49:4126-4129, 1989.

Garrido et al., Eur. J. Biol., 237:653-659, 1996.

GB 2 202 328

20

Gefter et al., Somatic Cell Genet., 3: 231-236, 1977.

30 Gerlach et al., Nature (London), 328:802-805, 1987.

Ghosh-Choudhury et al., EMBO J., 6:1733-1739, 1987.

Ghosh and Bachhawat, In: Liver Diseases, Targeted Diagnosis and Therapy Using Specific Receptors and Ligands. Wu et al., eds., Marcel Dekker, New York, pp. 87-104, 1991.

Gingeras et al., WO 88/10315.

Goding, In: Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice, 2d ed., Academic Press, Orlando, Fla., pp. 60-61, and 71-74, 1986.

Gomez-Foix et al., J. Biol. Chem., 267:25129-25134, 1992.

Gopal, Mol. Cell Biol., 5:1188-1190, 1985.

Graham and Prevec, In: Methods in Molecular Biology: Gene Transfer and
Expression Protocol, E.J. Murray, ed., Humana Press, Clifton, NJ, 7:109-128,
1991.

Graham and van der Eb, Virology, 52:456-467, 1973.

Graham et al., J. Gen. Virol., 36:59-72, 1977.

Green and Olson, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 87:1213-1217, 1990.

15 Grunhaus and Horwitz, Seminar in Virology, 3:237-252, 1992.

Gyapay et al., Nat. Genet., 7:246-339, 1994.

Hacia et al., Nature Genetics, 14:441-447, 1996.

Harland and Weintraub, J. Cell Biol., 101:1094-1099, 1985.

Harlow and Lane, Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory,

Cold Spring Harbor, New York, 1988.

Hermonat and Muzycska, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 81:6466-6470, 1984.

Hersdorffer et al., DNA Cell Biol., 9:713-723, 1990.

Herz and Gerard, Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA, 90:2812-2816, 1993.

Hickey et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 14:4127-4145, 1986.

25 Hilsenbeck et al., J. Natl. Cancer Inst., 91: 453-459, 1999.

Hopp and Fuqua, J. Mammary Gland Biol. Neoplasia, 3: 73-83, 1998.

Horwich, et al., J. Virol., 64:642-650, 1990.

Ikeuchi, Cytogenet Cell Genet 38:56-61, 1984.

Innis et al., PCR Protocols, Academic Press, Inc., San Diego CA, 1990.

Johnson et al., "Peptide Turn Mimetics," In: Biotechnology And Pharmacy, Pezzuto et al., eds., Chapman and Hall, New York, 1993.

Johnston, Anti-Cancer Drugs, 8: 911-930, 1997.

Jones and Shenk, Cell, 13:181-188, 1978.

Joyce, Nature, 338:217-244, 1989.

Kaneda et al., Science, 243:375-378, 1989.

Karlsson et al., EMBO J., 5:2377-2385, 1986.

5 Kato et al., J. Biol. Chem., 266:3361-3364, 1991.

Khan et al., Cancer Res. 58: 5009-5013, 1998.

Kim and Cech, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 84:8788-8792, 1987.

Kinzler and Vogelstein, Nature 386: 761-763, 1997.

Klein et al., Nature, 327:70-73, 1987.

10 Kohler and Milstein, *Nature*, 256:495-497, 1975.

Kohler and Milstein, Eur. J. Immunol., 6: 511-519, 1976.

Kozak, Microbiological Reviews, 47:1-45, 1983.

Kwoh et al., Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA, 86: 1173, 1989.

Kyte and Doolittle, J. Mol. Biol., 157(1):105-132, 1982.

15 Lavoie et al., J. of Biol. Chem., 268:3420-3429, 1993.

Le Gal La Salle et al., Science, 259:988-990, 1993.

Lee and Feinberg, Cancer Res., 57: 3131-3134, 1997.

Lee et al., Cancer Res. 58: 1140-1143, 1998.

Lemieux et al., Proc. Am. Assn. Cancer Res., 37:68, 1996.

20 Lemiux and Fuqua, J. Steroid Biochem. Molec. Biol., 56: 87-91, 1996.

Levrero et al., Gene, 101:195-202, 1991.

Li et al., Cell 88: 143-154, 1997.

Lin et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 95: 8829-8834, 1998.

Mahvi et al., Endocrine, 4:269-275, 1996.

25 Mann et al., Cell, 33:153-159, 1983.

Markowitz et al., J. Virol., 62:1120-1124, 1988.

Marschall and Hodgson, Nature Biotechnol. 16: 27-31, 1998.

Merrifield, Science, 232: 341-347, 1986

Michel and Westhof, J. Mol. Biol. 216: 585-610, 1990.

30 Migliaccio et al., EMBO J., 15: 1292-1300, 1996.

Miki et al., Science 266: 66-71, 1994.

Miller et al., WO 89/06700

Moorehead et al., Exp. Cell Res. 20:613-616, 1960.

Moretti-Rojas et al., Breast Cancer Res. Treat., 11:155-163, 1988.

Mulligan, Science, 260:926-932, 1993.

Myers, EP 0273085

5 Neuman et al., Mol. Cell. Biol., 17: 5338-5347, 1997.

Nicolas and Rubinstein, In: Vectors: A survey of molecular cloning vectors and their uses, Rodriguez and Denhardt, eds., Stoneham: Butterworth, pp. 494-513, 1988.

Nicolau and Sene, Biochim. Biophys. Acta, 721:185-190, 1982.

10 Nicolau et al., Methods Enzymol., 149:157-176, 1987.

Oesterreich et al., Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications, 222:155-163, 1996a.

Oesterreich et al., Cancer Research, 53:4443-4448, 1993.

Oesterreich et al., Clinical Cancer Research, 2:1199-1206, 1996b.

15 Oesterreich et al., J. Cell. Biochem., 67: 275-286, 1997.

Ohara et al., Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. USA, 86:5673-5677, 1989.

Osborne and Fuqua, Breast Cancer Res. Treat. 32: 49-55, 1994.

Osborne et al., Cancer Res., 45: 584-590, 1985.

Paskind et al., Virology, 67:242-248, 1975.

20 PCT/US87/00880

PCT/US89/01025

Pease et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 91:5022-5026, 1994.

Perales et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 91:4086-4090, 1994.

Pignon et al., Hum. Mutat., 3: 126-132, 1994.

25 Potter et al., Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA, 81:7161-7165, 1984.

Rabindran et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 88: 6906-6910, 1991.

Racher et al., Biotechnology Techniques, 9:169-174, 1995.

Ragot et al., Nature, 361:647-650, 1993.

Reinhold-Hurek and Shub, Nature, 357:173-176, 1992.

Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 15th ed., pp. 1035-1038 and 1570-1580.

Renan, Radiother. Oncol., 19:197-218, 1990.

Renz and Fackelmayer, Nucl. Acids Res., 24:843-849, 1996.

Rich et al., Hum. Gene Ther., 4:461-476, 1993.

Richards et al., Intl. J. Oncol., 8:1265-1271, 1996.

Ridgeway, In: Vectors: A Survey of Molecular Cloning Vectors and Their Uses, Rodriguez et al., eds., Stoneham: Butterworth, pp. 467-492, 1988.

5 Rippe et al., Mol. Cell Biol., 10:689-695, 1990.

Rosenfeld et al., Cell, 68:143-155, 1992.

Rosenfeld et al., Science, 252:431-434, 1991.

Roux et al., Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. USA, 86:9079-9083, 1989.

Sager, Science 246, 1406-1412, 1989.

10 Saiki et al., Science, 239:487-491, 1988.

Sambrook et al., In: Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2d Ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1989.

Samuel et al., J. Cell. Biochem. 66: 9-15, 1997.

Sarver, et al., Science, 247:1222-1225, 1990.

15 Scanlon et al., Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 88:10591-10595, 1991.

Schena et al., Science, 270: 467-470, 1995.

Schiff et al., Specialized Program of Research Excellence (SPORE) Annual Meeting, July 13-14, Washington, D.C., 1998.

Seymor et al., British Journal of Cancer, 61:886-890, 1990.

20 Shena et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 93: 10614-10619, 1996.

Shepherd et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 91:2629-2633, 1994.

Shoemaker et al., Nature Genetics 14:450-456, 1996.

Slamon et al., Science 235; 177-182, 1987.

Sliutz et al., British Journal of Cancer, 74:172-177, 1996.

25 Stanbridge, Trends Biochem. Sci. 6: 213-219, 1990.

Stewart and Young, Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis, 2d. ed., Pierce Chemical Co., 1984.

Stratford-Perricaudet and Perricaudet, In: Human Gene Transfer, O. Cohen-Haguenauer et al., eds., John Libbey Eurotext, France, pp. 51-61, 1991.

30 Stratford-Perricaudet et al., Hum. Gene. Ther. 1:241-256, 1990.

Stratton and Wooster, Curr. Opin. Genet. Devel. 6: 93-97, 1996.

Tam et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 105:6442, 1983.

Tandon et al., Journal of Clinical Oncology, 7:1120-1128, 1989.

Tandon et al., Proc. Am. Soc. Clin. Oncol., 9:84, 1990.

Tang et al., Cancer Res., 56: 3350-3358, 1996.

Tatsuoka, Multivariate Analysis: Techniques for Educational and Psychological

Research, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, 1971.

Temin, *In: Gene Transfer*, Kucherlapati R, ed., New York, Plenum Press, pp. 149-188, 1986.

Thompson et al., Br. J. Cancer, 63: 609-614, 1991.

Top et al., J. Infect. Dis., 124:155-160, 1971.

10 Trink et al., Oncogene 16: 2815-2818, 1998.

Tur-Kaspa et al., Mol. Cell Biol., 6:716-718, 1986.

U.S. Patent No. 5,279,721

U.S. Patent No. 4,196,265

U.S. Patent No. 4,883,750

15 U.S. Patent No. 4,683,195

U.S. Patent No. 4,683,202

U.S. Patent No. 4,800,159

U.S. Patent No. 5,354,855

Varmus et al., Cell, 25:23-36, 1981.

Venables et al., Modern Applied Statistics with S-Plus, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1994.

Wagner et al., Science, 260:1510-1513, 1990.

Walker et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:392-396 1992.

Welford et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 26: 3059-3065, 1998.

25 WO 90/07641, filed December 21, 1990.

Wong et al., Gene, 10:87-94, 1980.

Wright and Manos, *In: PCR™ protocols*, Innes *et al.* (eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, pp. 153-158, 1990.

Wu and Wu, Adv. Drug Delivery Rev., 12: 159-167, 1993.

30 Wu and Wu, Biochemistry, 27: 887-892, 1988.

Wu and Wu, J. Biol. Chem., 262: 4429-4432, 1987.

Wu et al., Genomics, 4:560, 1989.

Yanagisawa et al., Cancer Res., 56:457-462, 1996.

Yang et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 87:9568-9572, 1990.

Zhang et al., Cancer Res., 57: 1244-1249, 1997a.

Zhang et al., Science, 276: 1268-1272, 1997b.

#### 7.0 CLAIMS

#### **CLAIMS:**

- 5 1. A method for detecting tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer cells, comprising:
  - a) obtaining a sample suspected of containing tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer cells;
- b) contacting said sample with an antibody that specifically binds to a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of tyrosine protein kinase receptor (TIE-2), endothelin-1 receptor (EDNRA), transforming growth factor β3 (TGFβ3), transforming growth factor receptor βIII (TGFRβIII), vascular permeability factor receptor (VEGFR1), vascular endothelin growth factor (VEGF) and basic fibroblast growth factor receptor (bFGFR), under conditions effective to bind said antibody and form a complex;
  - c) measuring the amount of said polypeptide present in said sample by quantitating the amount of said complex; and
  - d) comparing the amount of polypeptide present in said sample with the amount of polypeptide in estrogen-stimulated, tamoxifen-sensitive and tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer cells, wherein an increase in the amount of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGF or VEGFR1 polypeptide or a decrease in the amount of bFGFR polypeptide in said sample compared with the amount in estrogen-stimulated or tamoxifen-sensitive breast cancer cells indicates the presence of tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer cells.
  - 2. The method of claim 1, further comprising:

20

- a) measuring the amounts of two or more polypeptides selected from the group consisting of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGF $\beta$ 3, TGFR $\beta$ III, VEGFR1, VEGF and bFGFR; and
- b) for each polypeptide, comparing the amount of said polypeptide present in said sample with the amount of the same polypeptide present in estrogenstimulated, tamoxifen-sensitive and tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer cells.
- 3. The method of claims 1 or 2, further comprising providing a diagnosis of tamoxifen-sensitive or tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer.
  - 4. The method of claims 1 or 2, further comprising providing a prediction of the existence or development of tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer.
- 5. A method of determining survival for an individual with breast cancer, comprising determining the levels of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR polypeptide in a breast cancer tissue sample from said individual, wherein the presence of elevated levels of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGF or VEGFR1 polypeptide or decreased levels of bFGFR polypeptide in said tissue sample relative to estrogen-stimulated or tamoxifen sensitive breast cancer samples is associated with a decreased survival of the individual.
  - 6. A method for detecting tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer cells, comprising:
- a) isolating a nucleic acid from a sample suspected of containing tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer cells;
- b) contacting said nucleic acid with a pair of primers effective to amplify the nucleic acid sequences of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF
   30 or bFGFR;

10

- c) amplifying said nucleic acid using said primers to form an amplification product;
  - d) quantitating the amount of said amplification product formed; and
- e) comparing the amount of said amplification product formed from said sample with the amount of amplification product formed under identical conditions from estrogen-stimulated, tamoxifen-sensitive and tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer cells, wherein a difference in the amount of said amplification product formed from said sample compared with the amount formed from estrogen-stimulated or tamoxifen-sensitive breast cancer cells indicates the presence of tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer cells.
- 7. The method of claim 6, further comprising:
- a) measuring the amount of two or more amplification products using primers effective to amplify the nucleic acid sequences of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGF $\beta$ 3, TGFR $\beta$ III, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR; and
- b) for each amplification product, comparing the amount of amplification product formed from said sample with the amount of amplification product formed from estrogen-stimulated, tamoxifen-sensitive and tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer cells.
- 25 8. The method of claim 6 or 7, further comprising providing a diagnosis of tamoxifen-sensitive or tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer.
- The method of claim 6 or 7, further comprising providing a prediction for likelihood of development of tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer and subsequent patient
   survival.

- 10. A method of determining survival for an individual with breast cancer, comprising determining the levels of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR amplification product formed from a breast cancer tissue sample from said individual, wherein the presence of elevated levels of TIE-2, EDNRA,
- TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGF or VEGFR1 amplification product or decreased levels of bFGFR amplification product formed from said tissue sample compared with estrogen-stimulated or tamoxifen-sensitive breast cancer cells is associated with a decreased survival of the individual.

15

- 11. A method for altering the phenotype of a breast cancer cell comprising contacting the cell with (i) a gene selected from the group consisting of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF and bFGFR and (ii) a promoter active in said cancer cell, wherein said promoter is operably linked to the region encoding said gene, under conditions effective for the uptake and expression of said gene by said breast cancer cell.
- 12. A method for treating breast cancer, comprising:
- a) providing an effective amount of an antiangiogenic agent; and
  - b) providing an effective amount of tamoxifen.
- 13. The method of claim 12, wherein the antiangiogenic agent is selected from the group consisting of AGM-1470 (TNP-470), platelet factor 4 and angiostatin.
  - 14. A method for treating breast cancer, comprising:
- a) providing an effective amount of an antisense construct containing a
   30 gene selected from the group consisting of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGF and VEGFR1 under conditions allowing for the uptake and expression of said construct by said breast cancer; and

- b) providing an effective amount of tamoxifen.
- 15. A method for treating breast cancer, comprising:

- a) providing an effective amount of an expression construct containing a gene encoding bFGFR under conditions allowing for the uptake and expression of said construct by said breast cancer; and
- b) providing an effective amount of tamoxifen.
  - 16. A kit comprising:
- a) one or more antibodies that specifically bind to TIE-2, EDNRA,
   TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR polypeptide; and
  - b) a container for each of said antibodies.
  - 17. A kit comprising:

- a) one or more pairs of primers effective to amplify the nucleic acid sequences of messenger RNAs encoded by TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR; and
- 25b) a container for each of said primers.
  - 18. A method of detecting markers for tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer, comprising:
- a) isolating nucleic acids from samples of estrogen-stimulated,
   tamoxifen-sensitive and tamoxifen-resistant breast cancers;

10

- b) converting messenger RNAs to cDNAs;
- c) screening the cDNA species with a human cDNA expression array; and
- d) identifying cDNA species that are differentially expressed in tamoxifen resistant breast cancers *versus* estrogen-stimulated or tamoxifen sensitive breast cancers, wherein differential expression indicates a marker for tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer.
- 19. A pharmaceutical composition comprising two or more nucleic acids selected from the group consisting of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF and bFGFR.
- 15 20. The composition of claim 19, wherein said nucleic acids are in the form of vectors.
- A pharmaceutical composition comprising two or more polypeptides selected from the group consisting of TIE-2, EDNRA, TGFβ3, TGFRβIII, VEGFR1, VEGF
   and bFGFR.

			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<b>₹</b> ,	
				1	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
ı		. Av		, p. 5.	
				5 - <b>3</b>	
•	•				•
			11 . H		
	•				
•					
4	in the second of	The state of the s			
*					
- A					
					•
		ref and			
1					•
7 19					
		A STATE OF THE STA			
	1				
날 그렇게					
				24	
Š.				i et e	
	· •				
					to the second se
		- 1993 <b>株</b> 2 (1) (1) (3) (2) (3) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4		•	
	•			.*. •	
			er.		•
			V-1		
					•
					5.2
4	i }				
<b>3</b>				•	•
	•				
	•		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
		•	*		•
		<b>-</b> • • •			
					± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ± 1.00 ±
					•
en and en					
	•				
			ī		
	e Maria de la Carta de la Car				, a
क्षा कर्मा महत्त्वीय					
		A			
		en e			•
	•				
*			en Code :		



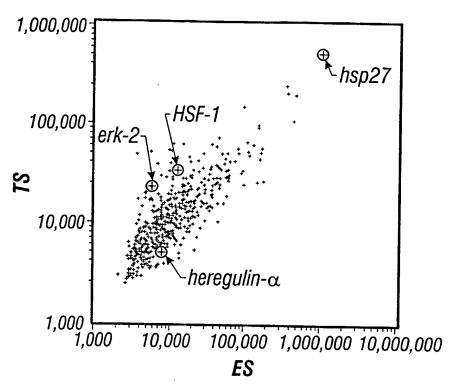


FIG. 1A

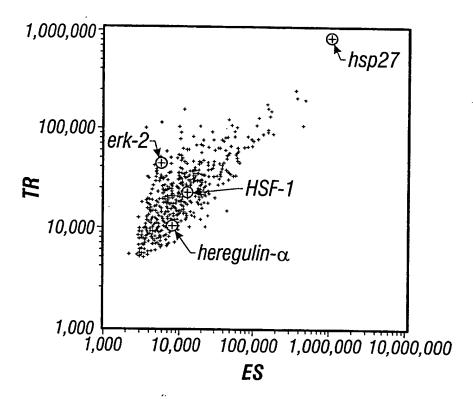


FIG. 1B

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

10	* ,	,"	•				£			1.1				44.7	•
e L						*						94	,	<b>Y</b>	
					er"	*						e de Cartille de la companya de la La companya de la co			•
ł,								e es						e K	
						,				* 5		<b>.</b>			
			**************************************					alv.	*		1				
ð.		•				·		1	1 Sec. 15.			心性性 化	, and the		
10			· .					e <b>j</b> t	,						
**			200			7		the state of the s		\$.				* '	
×						l.,									
7		ie W									*	٠.		,1	
*	 :											in the second of			
Š.											in it	: 34			
\$			W.,			ý		e de la companya de l		3 ₁₄					
4.5					4		4				100	en e			
4															
#1. *		-													•
			•			7			*:	er og sk		1.66 to			
10	e.									tur, c		r · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
										1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		-		·	
1															
													* •		٠.
		e de la composição de l													
e" F			•		ď	,				i			15.00	1 1 1	
n,											4	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
В		. 24							54	All			4.7.		
je is						* :		V						4.1	
¥ a-	W								n Prince of						
ř															
mak gr					3			•							
			49						, <del>y</del> '						
'n										•					
3	- 1									**					•
e															
			- '							a little and the second secon					en e
è						7 (A) 6				water to				¥.144	
<b>.</b> 	: 11														
T.							P	*		Total				,	
*,				•	•			A.							
						•			•		+ **				
						•		•	•						
<u>.</u>															٠.
₹ 41	* **	460° 33°							Tar	$(\mathcal{F}_{i})^{(1)} = (\mathcal{F}_{i})^{(2)} = (\mathcal{F}_{i})^{(2)}$	•				
,									1.00						
ar L															
79	- 1				•					* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *			**	400	
# 1						٧.					artina. Ma	٠.	•		
											E ^{an}			₹ .	
a.		- 5. - 5. 1	10 to						*						
-															
														i. Qe	
			×.										. **		
															•
3			• .						: .	•				₩,:	
												* 7		, .	
₹. }															
4			." 							T.				. 4 .	
				, <u>9</u>			•		1			•			
į.;		7		*										•	
•	, .i.														
	y									P. Committee		.*			
4															
i. Voj										*	•			•	•

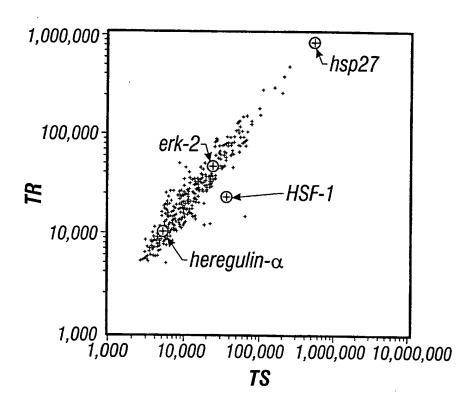
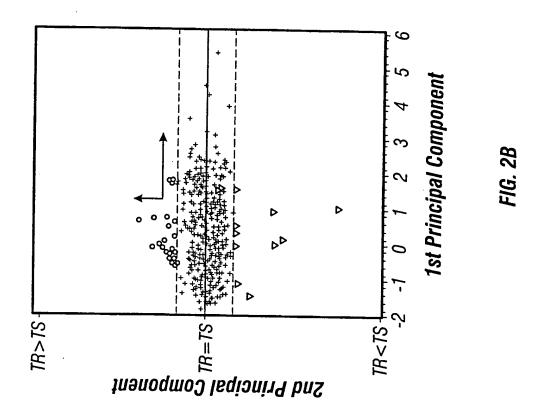
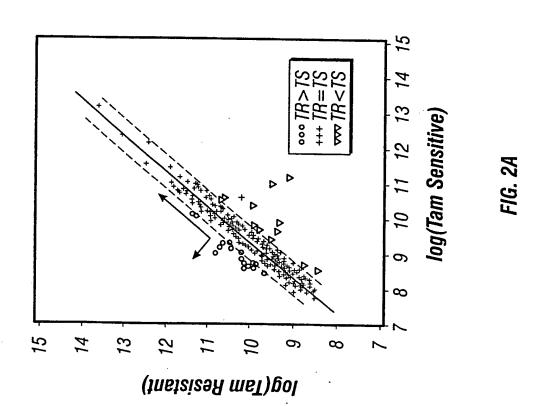


FIG. 1C

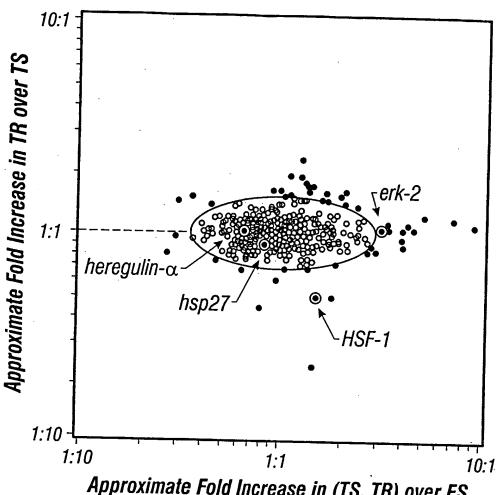
		t va					- <b> </b>	**************************************
	, 1 , 1							· . ej
	F4.							*
	4	*.						-
			* 14 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<u>भ</u>				
	ang.			The second second		,	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	r					er Santas era		
		a section of the sect						
		Maria Santaga						·
			grand grand	, a			A STATE OF THE STA	٠.
					•	e de la companya de l		
	ľ,							
	,	•						
	ritaj. Vik				4			
	, j				<b>;</b>			
	<b>L</b>	e sylve	e again					* *
						•		
	Ņ,		And the second s					
	1-							
			***		or grade of the second of the		*	
	i.			ili di salah s Salah salah sa	Ÿ			
	<b>₽</b>							•
	A	14. The second s						
	Prop.			7, 4 4 7, 50 Sept. 3				
								,
	Č.							
				<b>k</b>	•			
	rj Nga			grand the				
	ń.						e e e	
				· · ·				
	<b>1</b> 2.		The state of the s					
	•	n 19 daga Tanggaran						
					•			
	177			and the second second				
	18. 18.						1. A	
	AN AN							
	i,			* - * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *				
	i je J		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		•			-
	7			en e	. · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			•
	3							
				e e e				
	na (			and the second second				
	*			V 2		S. Carlotte	1 12 1	
		entre de la companya de la companya La companya de la co		·				
	- d - 25	•••						
en e	2.41 1.41		e *					
	\$ . *	7	in the second of	man y maken	21		2	





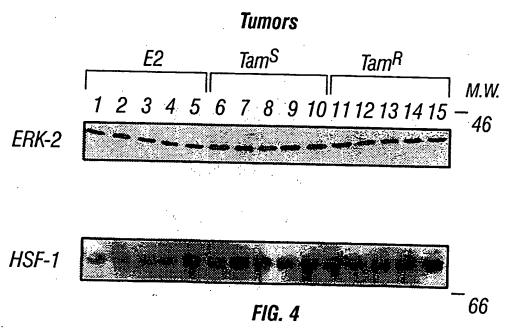
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

	/					7
- d - 4						
*		g de transporter de la companya de l				
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1			e de la companya de l			
					And the second s	·
				i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	and the second of the second o	
P.						•
S. 404				$\mathcal{D}_{i} = \mathcal{D}_{i} = \mathcal{D}_{i}$		
\$ 77 ·						•
7	•					
	•					
#3; 2		1				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
			* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *			
		•				
		A STATE OF THE STA		A STATE OF THE STA		
*		4.0		*		
All Control	•					
			Mes.		in a final of the	
			to the graph of the control of	<b>.</b>		
	v *			4. At.	\$ P = PP = g ¥r	
				The second secon		
			A Section 1	The state of the s	$(\mathbf{d}^{\mathbf{d}}) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{d}}{\mathbf{d}} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\mathbf{d}}{\mathbf{d}} \right)$	. #
1		en e	en e			
					1	
5°						
	1				And the second	*
			and the second of the second o	yan i Ara Kada s	議会・ <b>経験</b> を終わり、これが、これを これがなった。	
				# \frac{1}{2}		
				r.		
*	•					
				4.		
					*	in the second se
				the state of the s		
			And the second			
m**				,		
				and the second s	$\frac{\mathbf{e}}{\mathbf{e}} = \frac{\mathbf{e}}{\mathbf{h}}$	
					•	
	•					
						• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
<u>*</u>						La.
	•				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
1.5			9 · · · ·			,
			en e	* .	4.	
						e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e
				•,		
					yet i	
			A second of the			
9 1				å.	P1	
2.2		en e	A STATE OF THE STA			



Approximate Fold Increase in (TS, TR) over ES

FIG. 3



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

in,	<i>*</i>	* .			***			North San
	•				41.4	114345		
* .	•						.\$0 A.	•
20 g				and the same of th	Action 18	The same	en e	A STATE OF THE STA
ŧ,	,							<u>-</u>
t					*	The same	The Control of the Co	e de la companya de l
Ť.	2 1 1 1 1 mg	eli ∯uri di sama dari Sama						
en S						- 1 · 1 · 1		
d entry	60 1					•	•	
*	* ^A		4	and the second s		•		
	Υ					•		
							•	
					100	*		
d	· Š			April 4.				•
¥			£	and the second s	t sk		f [*]	
\$		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				•		
					en e			
4 (								
	4.5		*		# 1. ·		4	· ·
John		ė, •	6	Night a			11	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e
Ų.								
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						V.
Ä	11.					1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		er er
v54			•	***	9		4	
-,								·. •
1. 5				Na Carlo		•	*	2
			,, 1			•		A company
r es.				4	مادرات بيقراف ا			
			•		•			* .
ž			3					
<i>N</i> .					*			
• 1 3								*
\$ C			* *	•		r de la companya de l		V p Const
eg Es			2	a.		a.	76. <del>4</del>	
48) 1				The second secon				
<b>4</b> 2	14 (4) 1 (4) (4) (4)						ere	· .
je in	in a sili tare Taliane				14 · 13			
ý (f.			•				č.	
2%			e e					
;								
7		•			•			
	1 1 1 A			and the second of the second		•		
1								:
			<b>.</b>					
1					****		,	
		•		and the second s			.7	
7/1			•	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				**
٠,			•	-				
						~		
			*	9		•	<i>y</i> .	
<b>x</b> _ +			,	and the state of t				, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
n				, <b>/</b> ·				
			•	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			•	
to.			•	i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	4. *			•
7."			A Company of the Comp	7 A 1	the second			
N.								
4				•			15 · ·	
٠ ٦				Tankan sa sa sa			\$ : ·	

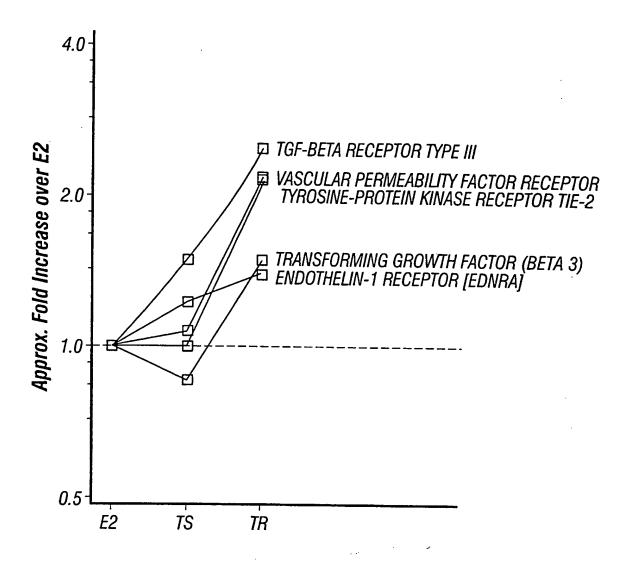


FIG. 5

4 p 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1						The sale of the sa	ুলী ই	
		:					# 5	*
i i				The state of the s			я 2	
ζ.,						er.		4. <b>*</b> -1.
ž.			1					
4		•			,	Ty.		
\$ 4.5		<b>N</b>					Carlos Santa	-
4		•	<b>1</b>					
			•	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1				
	*.						•	
	:					<b>;</b>		
							٠.	
4			** ;	is to			•	
				5.e.			*	
2 - 3" 2 - 35"						e. ∰ Section		
7								
	:			And Control of the Co			e La La Carte de	
	. i . i							
						· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
				A STATE OF THE STA		· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•	
$I_{SC}$								
	ļi.					en e		A. C.
ge.	7							
oma La la Alexandra	::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::						*	*1.
	<u> </u>							
						e Marie Talian de la companya		
	· 	•						
	) [ -							
			•			e sale de la companya		
44.	•							,
						•		
1						the state of the s		
	ig.			$\frac{d}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \frac{dt}{dt}$		<b>4</b> 1		•
	Ÿ.			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		A)		
	ji Jira						*	4
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•					
				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Harris Committee Com	34	
				1 - 4 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -		K		
			-					
			•	5°1,				
						w [*]	1 -	
	**! **!							
			*					
								. 4
***	i.		• •				v .	-t
	).			3 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -				
	54		•					
	e. De la company							
	ř:							
	<u>.</u>	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e			•			
	H		M.A.					
4 9338 133	16 13			· ·				
, 一点	71 34			5.		·		
			•	and the second s			ı	
	*1	• •					F	
<del>:</del>			s	e esperante de la companya de la co		9		

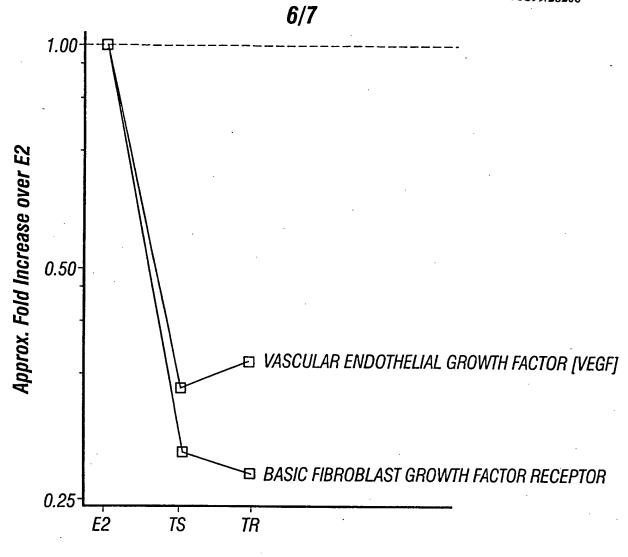


FIG. 6

## **Tumor Groups**

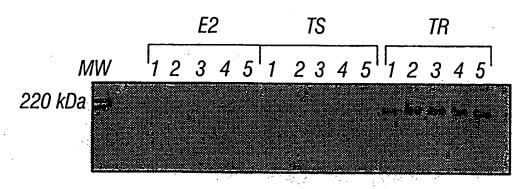


FIG. 7

					* '-	•	1	4.1		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1					₹4
					*	*			1000	e.	n the liquidaria.	To the second		3	<b>\</b>
7.						. 1.			3 m		er er				
			*				**	i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	•				٠		
									· ·		* **				
		, i			el e	ab.								_	
\$ .				ंड [*]	•	***									
354		· ·						e.				•			
		. 6						*						•	
<u> </u>															
	-				٠,		1					**		a est	
***							en e								
					•								. 7	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	
-″ -%									•		•	. 4			
6 7.*						<b>*</b>									
						ta .									
ir v	3.														
4.															
*										,					
A.													-		B
3. A														2	
7) 1			• • •				in the second					e de la companya de l		آه	er i
<b>要</b> 1447年						* * .									<i>y</i>
Ž.							, •						•		yee j
•						n in the second of the second									- A
Ĵ.		• •		:										÷	\$1
	4.4.4				tau i				er .						1 P
	: 1					• • •	4.			•		14			
3.		, ·										The state of the s	···	· ·	
									• •						
ě,				•				*							
		٠,				4	t. -				•				
ja Ha						25						with the second			*.
7.7						***					Malla .	**************************************			,
왕. ***							i								
*** ***				*				•				. *			
\$ . 						* *									
et ek Sair													10		5 *3
							1		4						
Ť.						· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	r F								•
i.										in the second				i di	-
<b>*</b>					£ 3			n 1/2		<u> </u>					
1. J.		•				and the second	î ∳a. ∵	, in	je			3.1			
\$ 15 \$							· ·								
i.			•		-7	100	1 (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1			· ·					
7 v: .										A			•		
10.5 14.5			•			*4		veg -							
						•		<b>/4</b> -	100		•	in .			a
1.4									* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *						
		٠,					* **	• .					•		
	- ( ¹ )		- 1	Įv		· - • • •	. · · <u>C</u>	•	L						

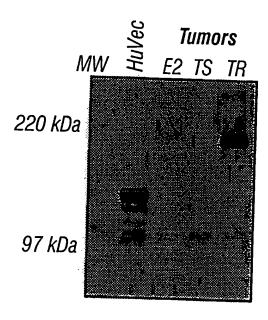


FIG. 8

# **Tumor Groups**

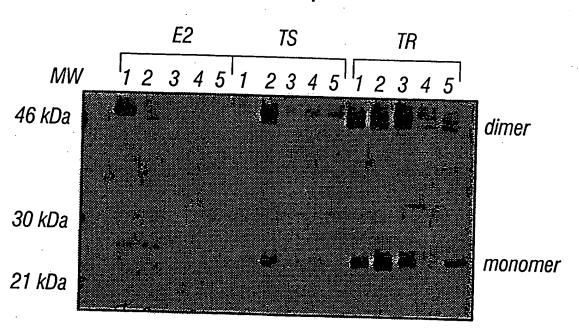


FIG. 9

•			<b>)</b>
		<b>&gt; 2</b>	
A CONTRACTOR OF THE STATE OF TH			
		,	
			·
entre de la companya de la companya Na companya de la co			
•			
even the second			
<b>.</b>			
en de la companya de			
en e		and the second s	
500 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -			
			a de la companya de l
			**************************************
	the second of th		
Mana (別) (2011年) - 1975年 - 1			
***			
en e			
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		the grade of	कार प्रो
		. XI ¹	
- 1995年 - 1997年 - 19	The second section of the section of the second section of the section of t	on the second of the second o	
가는 그를 함께 있는 것이 되었다. 발생한 사람들			
San San San	ं से वेक्स का ।		4.4

ional Application No PCT/US 99/28206 CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER G01N33/574 C12Q1/68 A61K48/00 A61K38/17 A61K38/18 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) GO1N C12Q A61K Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used) C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT Category Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages Relevant to claim No. WO 92 03973 A (UNIV TEXAS ;UNIV YALE (US)) Α 1,5,6, 19 March 1992 (1992-03-19) 10,12, 14,15,18 the whole document Α WO 97 40358 A (WAYNE JOHN CANCER INST) 1,5,6, 30 October 1997 (1997-10-30) 10,12, 14,15,18 the whole document A WO 96 41013 A (LIGAND PHARM INC) 11,16, 19 December 1996 (1996-12-19) 17, 19, 21 examples Α WO 97 16202 A (AMRAD OPERATIONS PTY LTD 11,16, ; DOUGLAS ANDREA MARGARET (AU); BEGLEY COL) 17,19,21 9 May 1997 (1997-05-09) examples -/--Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. X Patent family members are listed in annex. Special categories of cited documents: T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention earlier document but published on or after the international filing date "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention citation or other special reason (as specified) cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such docu-"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means ments, such combination being obvious to a person skilled document published prior to the international filing date but in the art. later than the priority date claimed "&" document member of the same patent family Date of the actual completion of the international search Date of mailing of the international search report

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1992)

Name and mailing address of the ISA

18 April 2000

Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL – 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl.

1

08/05/2000

Moreno, C

Authorized officer

Inte ional Application No PCT/US 99/28206

C.(Continu	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	PC1/US 99	99/28206			
Category 3	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages					
	no contain passages		Relevant to claim No.			
A	DATABASE CHEMABS 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US ARTEAGA, CARLOS L. ET AL: "Reversal of tamoxifen resistance of human breast carcinomas in vivo by neutralizing antibodies to transforming growth factorbeta." retrieved from STN Database accession no. 130:291157 XP002135994 abstract & J. NATL. CANCER INST. (1999), 91(1), 46-53,					
	DATABASE MEDLINE 'Online! US NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE (NLM), BETHESDA, MD, US SPEIRS V ET AL: "Increased expression of estrogen receptor beta mRNA in tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer patients." retrieved from STN Database accession no. 2000019437 XP002135995 abstract & CANCER RESEARCH, (1999 NOV 1) 59 (21) 5421-4.,  DATABASE MEDLINE 'Online! US NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE (NLM), BETHESDA, MD, US JOHNSTON S R ET AL: "Towards a molecular basis for tamoxifen resistance in breast cancer." retrieved from STN Database accession no. 92360535 XP002135996 abstract & ANNALS OF ONCOLOGY, (1992 JUL) 3 (7) 503-11. REF: 86,					
			. ·			

...ernational application No.

PCT/US 99/28206

Box	Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)
This Inte	emational Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:
1. X	Claims Nos.:  because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  Although claims 12-15 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2.	Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3.	Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).
Box II	Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)
This Inter	rnational Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:
1.	As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2.	As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3.	As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4	No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:
Remark o	The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

information on patent family members

Intt Ional Application No PCT/US 99/28206

Detect		T			101/03 99/20200		
Patent document cited in search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)	Publication date		
WO 9203973	A 	19-03-1992	US CA EP US	5119827 A 2089162 A 0547141 A 5384260 A	09-06-1992 06-03-1992 23-06-1993 24-01-1995		
WO 9740358	A 	30-10-1997	US AU	5885786 A 2672897 A	23-03-1999 12-11-1997		
WO 9641013	A	19-12-1996	AU CA EP	6263996 A 2222562 A 0832295 A	30-12-1996 19-12-1996 01-04-1998		
WO 9716202	A 	09-05-1997	AU EP	7267696 A 0871472 A	22-05-1997 21-10-1998		

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 1992)



Cancer Genetics and Cytogenetics 130 (2001) 166-172

CANCER GENETICS Cytogenetics

#### Short communication

### Genetic events during the transformation of a tamoxifen-sensitive human. breast cancer cell line into a drug-resistant clone

Rajgopal Achuthan^{a,b}, Sandra M. Bell^c, Paul Roberts^d, Jack P. Leek^a, Kieran Horgan^b, Alexander F. Markham^a, Kenneth A. MacLennan^e, Valerie Speirs^{a,*}

> *Molecular Medicine Unit, University of Leeds, St. James's University Hospital, Leeds, LS9 7TF, UK bThe Breast Unit, Leeds General Infirmary, Great George Street, Leeds LS1 3EX, UK Department of Molecular Oncology, Leeds General Infirmary, Great George Street, Leeds LS1 3EX, UK ⁴Department of Cytogenetics, St. James's University Hospital, Leeds, LS9 7TF, UK *ICRF/Cancer Medicine Unit, St. James's University Hospital, Leeds, LS9 7TF, UK Received 7 December 2000; received in revised form 13 March 2001; accepted 13 March 2001

#### Abstract

Tamoxifen resistance is a serious clinical problem commonly encountered in the management of patients with breast cancer. The mechanisms leading to its development are unclear. Tamoxifen acts via multiple pathways and has diverse effects. Hence transformation from a tamoxifen-sensitive to a resistant phenotype could invoive multiple genetic events. Knowledge of the genetic pathways leading to resistance may facilitate the development of novel therapeutic strategies. In this study, a variation of conventional comparative genomic hybridization (CGH) has been employed to detect genetic alterations associated with tamoxifen resistance. MCF-1, a tamoxifen sensitive human breast cancer cells line, and its tamoxifen-resistant clone, CL-9 were used. Both cell lines showed extensive areas of concordance but consistent differences were seen with the acquisition of tamoxifon resistance. These differences included the amplification of 2p16.3~p23.2, 2q21~q34, 3p12.3~p14.1, 3p22~p26, 3q, 12q13.2~q22.  $13q12\sim q14,\ 17q21.3\sim q23,\ 20q11.2\sim q13.1\ \ and\ \ 21q11.2\sim q21\ \ as\ \ well\ \ as\ \ the\ \ deletion\ \ of\ \ 6p21.1,$ 6p23~p25, 7q11.1~q31, 7q35~q36, Hp15, Hq24, H3q33, Hp, H8q12~q21.1, Hp, H9q13.3, 22q13.1~q13.2. These findings were supported by conventional cytogenetics and chromosome painting. The regions identified by CGH-potentially harbor genes that could be important in the development of tamoxifen resistance. © 2001 Elsevier Science Inc. All rights reserved.

#### 1. Introduction

Tamoxifen is a non-steroidal anti-oestrogen with partial agonistic activity, extensively used in the treatment of breast cancer. Response to tamoxifen is frequently of limited duration due to the development of resistance and the disease ultimately progresses [1]. Resistance to tamoxifen is clinically important as it influences disease outcome for a large number of women. However, acquisition of resistance is not completely understood. An increased understanding of the mechanisms underlying resistance is crucial to improving breast cancer survival.

The activity of tamoxifen in oestrogen receptor (ER) positive breast cancer is thought to be due to its competition with oestrogen for binding to the ER. However, this cannot be the only mode of action, because the ER can frequently be

normal in cases with endocrine resistance [2]. Tamoxifen has been shown to have a number of ER-independent effects including stimulation of transforming growth factor-betal (TGF-β1) [3,4] and inhibition of insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1) stimulated growth of breast cancer cells [5]. Control of endocrine responsive breast cancer is thus thought to involve complex interactions between steroid hormones and growth factor pathways: it is not merely an ER function [6]. It is likely that anti-oestrogen resistance involves changes in growth factor driven proliferation and in cell survival signaling networks. These probably involve genetic events. Therefore in this study we used CGH to assess the genomic alterations involved in the development of tamoxifen resistance.

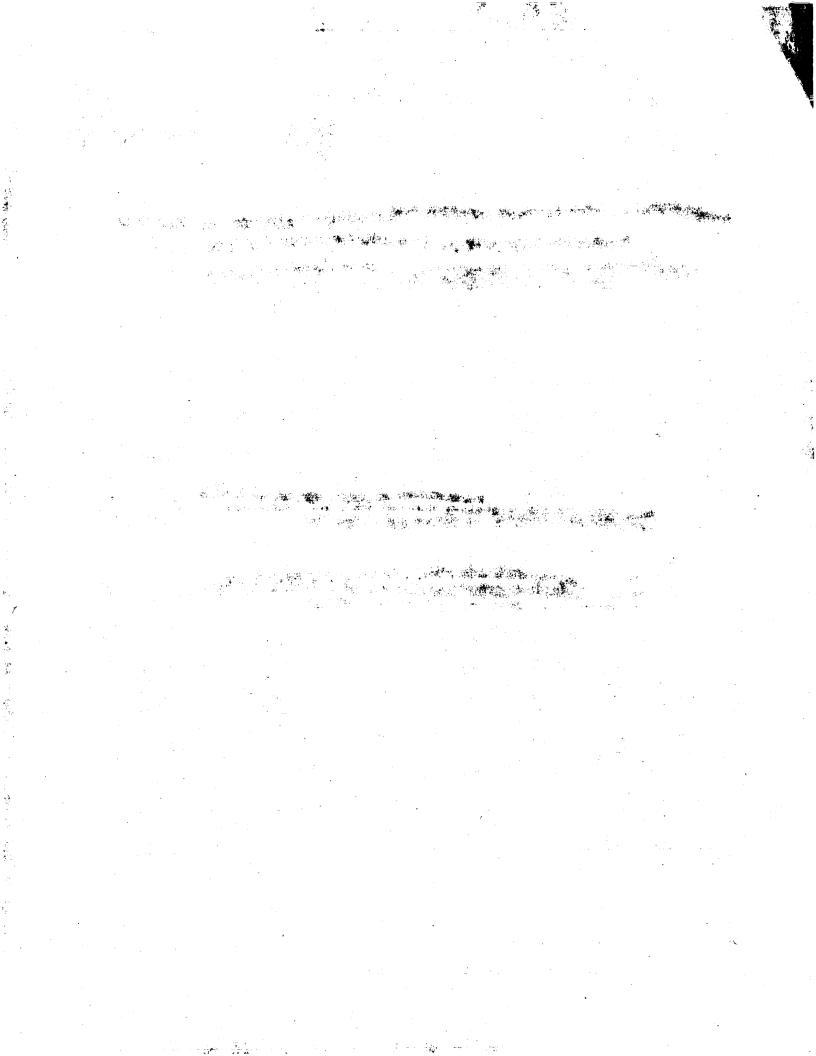
#### 2. Materials and methods

#### 2.1. Cell lines

MCF-7 a tamoxifen-sensitive breast cancer cell line, and CL-9, its tamoxifen resistant clone (a gift from Professor

^{*} Corresponding author. Tel.: +44-113-2065681; fax: +44-113-2444475.

[·] E-mail address: v.speirs@leeds.ac.uk (V. Speirs)



AL Harris, ICRF, Oxford [7]) were analyzed. CL-9 was isolated from wild type MCF-7 after transfection with mixed cDNA libraries, followed by selection of resistant clones in the presence of tamoxifen. CL-9 is several-fold more resistant to tamoxifen than MCF-7 both in vitro and in vivo but retains functional oestrogen receptors. Both cell lines were maintained in 25 cm² tissue culture flasks in DMEM supplemented with 2 mM glutamine, 100 µg/ml streptomycin, 100 U/ml penicillin and 10% heat inactivated fetal bovine serum (all Life Technologies, Paisley, UK).

#### 2.2. Comparative genomic hybridization

Total genomic DNA was extracted by proteinase K/phenol/chloroform extraction using standard protocols [8]. CGH was performed as described by Kallioniemi et al. [9]. Control DNA (Human Placental DNA, Sigma, Poole, UK) was labeled with SpectrumRed dUTP and cell line DNA was labeled with SpectrumGreen dUTP (Vysis, London, UK). A modified CGH experiment was also carried out as described by Rooney et al., [10], in which the parental cell line (MCF-7) DNA was labeled with SpectrumRed dUTP and the resistant cell line (CL-9) DNA was labeled with SpectrumGreen dUTP. The fluorochromes were incorporated into I µg DNA using a nick translation kit (Vysis) to produce fragments between 300-3000 bp. For each CGH reaction a probe was prepared combining 400 ng of labeled MCF-7 DNA/CL-9 DNA with 400 ng of labeled human placental DNA and 20 µg of Human COT-1 DNA (Sigma). In



Fig. 1. Metaphase spread showing hybridization of DNA from MCF-7 (labeled with SpectrumRed) and CL-9 (labeled with SpectrumGreen).

the modified CGH assay 400 ng of labeled MCF-7 and 400 ng CL-9 DNA, with 20  $\mu g$  of Human COT-1 DNA (Sigma) were used. This was ethanol precipitated, dried and re-dissolved in 10  $\mu l$  of hybridization buffer (70% formamide, 10% dextran sulphate and 2×SSC). The probe was denatured at 73°C for 5 min then hybridized with denatured human metaphase spreads (Vysis) and incubated at 37°C for 72 h. Before hybridization the metaphase spreads were de-

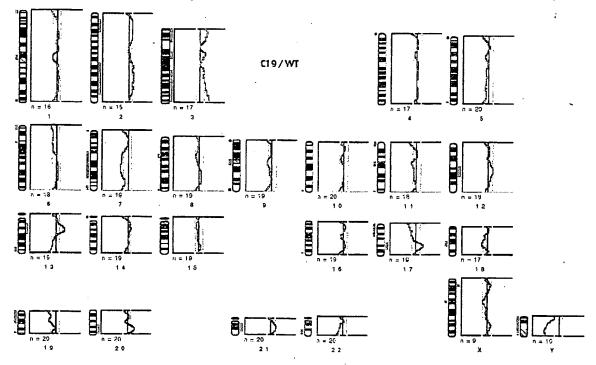


Fig. 2. Ratio profiles of MCF-7:CL-9 hybridization. The central black bar represents ratio of 1.0. On the left and right sides of this are loss (0.8) and gain (1.2) threshold bars, respectively. Areas of amplification are seen on the right of the chromosome ideogram and areas of loss on the left.

	. VK		<del>च्च</del> स्ट्र क्या	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e		Book of		
				15 as		the control of the co		
				7				
			1	The state of the s	w **			1
		en e		क.क्ट्रियो		4		*
23							٠.	
	•						•	
				Å.				
\$					•			
ed gds								
	i				•			, a
							en e	
			10 € 10 € 10 € 10 € 10 € 10 € 10 € 10 €				•	
•.	. •	÷						ai Tagairtí
्रे इ.						- A		
		a de la companya de			en de la companya de La companya de la co			
*								
T		* *				•		
	* 1					•		1) 
		<b>1</b>	•					
<b>19</b> .								
***								
\$**								
*	1			•				
							## · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
祀								
							2"	ş
<b>₽</b> ₹ * * EAQ	•							
The state of the s								
i.								
e.		1 TA		<u>.</u>	•:			
3 V					en e			
<b>*</b> .		at.				·		
e i		N.						
7) 30								•
			•					
							•	
	100				get in 1990 in the			_ 1 - 1

natured in 70% formamide/2×SSC at 73°C for 5 min. Following post-hybridization washes, the slides were counterstained with DAPI and images captured with a CCD camera (Sensys Photometrics Ltd.) using Smart Capture VP, version 1.3.1 software (Vysis) and analyzed on a Vysis/Quips CGH software package. Thresholds for losses and gains were set at 0.80 and 1.20, respectively. A representative metaphase spread is shown in Fig. 1.

#### 2.3. Cytogenetic analysis and chromosome painting

To confirm the results of CGH, the two cell lines were analyzed cytogenetically. Cell suspensions were transferred into 10 ml of RPMI 1640 medium supplemented with 10% foetal calf serum, 0.6% glutamine, 1% penicillin, 1% streptomycin (Life Technologies) and were incubated at 37°C in an open system then exposed to 0.2 mg/ml colcemid (Sigma) for 4 h. Harvesting was completed following the addition of 75 mM KCl and 3 washes in Carnoy's fixative. Slides were analyzed by G-banding using trypsin and Leishman's stain (GTL banding). Further confirmation of the CGH analysis was obtained using chromosome paints. Paints were employed only for those chromosomes where conventional cytogenetic analysis was uncertain regarding the chromosomal alterations. Commercial paints (Cambio, Cambridge, UK) for chromosomes 12, 19, 20, and 21 were used according to the supplier's protocol.

#### 3. Results

The CGH analysis detected many similarities between the two cell lines as might be expected (Fig. 2). Interestingly, consistent areas of differences between the two cell lines were identified involving amplification of chromosomes 2p16.3~p23.2, 2q21~q34, 3p12.3~p14.1, 3p22~p26, 3q, 12q13.2~q22, 13q12~q14, 17q21.3~q23, 20q11.2~q23, and 21q11.2~q21 as well as the deletion of chromosomes 6p21.1, 6p23~p25, 7q11.1~q31, 7q35~q36, 11p15, 11q24, 13q33, 17p, 18q12~q21.1, 19p, 19q13.3, and 22q13.1~13.2 (Fig. 2). These findings were seen on conventional CGH and were also reproduced in the modified CGH experiments. This is summarized in Tables 1 and 2.

Cytogenetic analysis showed that MCF-7 cells had the composite karyotype 66, -X, -X, add(X)(q2), -1, -2, add(2) (q3),del(3)(q2), -7, -7, -8, add(8),(q2),del(8)(q2), -9,der(9) t(8;9)(p2:q11.2), -10, -11, add(12)(p12), -13,del(13)(q2), -14, -15,add(15)(p11),add(16)(p1),add(16)(q2), -17, -18, add(18)(q21),add(19)(q13), add(19)(q13.1), -20, -20, -21, -22,add(22)(p11), +11  $\sim$  13mar[cp3]. The CL-9 clone had the composite karyotype 70, X,add(X)(q2),add(X)(q21), -1, add(1)(q4), +2, +3,add(3)(q2),del(3)(p1), +4,add(4)(q2), -6, -7, -7, -9,der(9)t(8;9)(p2; q11.2), -10, -11, +12, -13, +14, add(16)(q2), -17,del(17)(p12), -18, -19,add(19)(q13), -20, -21,add(21)(p11), -22,del(22)(q12), +10mar[cp3] (Tables 1 and 2).

Table 1

Amplification/gains identified by CGH and conventional extogenetics in MCE-7 and CL-9

	CGH analysis	•		Conventional cytos	genetic analysis
Chromosome	MCF-7 vs. normal DNA	CL-9 vs. normal DNA	MCF-7 vs. CL-9	MCF-7	CL-9
1 .	1p13.3, 1q21,	1p13~1q31			
	[q23~q3]°				
2	2q12, ∽q14.3	2p13~p24.	2p16.3~p23.2.		+2
		2q22~q32	2q21~q34		
3	3p14, 3p22∼p26,	3p12.3∼p14.1,	3p12.3∼p14.1,		+3
	3q24~q28	3p22∼p26, 3q	3p22~p26, 3q		
4	· ·				+4
5	5q14^-'q34				
6	6p21.3∼p24		•		
7	7q21~:q35	•			
8	8q21.1~q24.2	8q21.1∼q24.1		•	
9					
10	10p13∼p15	10p13			
11					
12	12q13.3∼q23	12q12∼q23	12q13.2~q22		•
13		13q12~q14	13q12∼q14		
14	14q13∼q24	14q12~q31	•	•	+14
15	15q21∼q25	15q23∼q25			
16	16q22 ·	16p13.1, 16q21∼q23			
17	17q21.33r~q23	17q21.3∼q23	17q21.3:~q23		
18		18p11.22^/p11.2			
19					
20	20p11.22,	20p11.2~q20q13.2	20q11.2~q13.1		
	20q11.2~q13.3				
21		21q21	21q11.2~q21	•	
22					
X					

			. <b>X</b>	
			Samuel Company (1997) Samuel Company (1997)	
		* <u>*</u>		
**************************************				
	Karangan Sangan Karangan			
et adi				
\$ 1.00 miles	Taken in the second of the sec	<b>4</b>		
		A Section of the Control of the Cont		
(4) 数。				
				, <b>8</b> 746€
Wien				

Table 2
Loss/deletions identified by CGH and conventional cytogenetics in MCF-7 and CL-9

	CGH analysis		Conventional cytogen	Conventional cytogenetic analysis		
Chromosome	MCF-7 vs. normal DNA	CL-9 vs. normal DNA	MCF-7 vs. CL-9	MCF-7	CL-9	
1	1p22~p36.3. 1g32.3~g43	1p36.1~p36.3, 1q41~q43		-1	-1, add(1)(q4)	
2	, .	, ,		-2,add(2)(q3)		
2 3	2q35~q37.1			del(3)(q2)	add(3)(q2), del(3)(p1)	
4					add(4)(q2)	
5						
6	6q		6p21.1, 6p23∼p25		-6	
7		7q11.1~q22.2	7q11.1∼q31, 7q35∼q36	-7,-7	-7,-7	
8		8р	• •	-8,del(8)(q2), add(8)(q2)		
9	9p21~9q21.2	9p, 9q11~q21.1, 9q34.1		-9.add(p)	-9,add(9p)	
10 .		•		-10	-10	
11	11p, 11q23.3	11p15, 11q14	11p15, 11q24	-11	-11	
12	· .	• •		add12(p12)	-12	
13	13q21~q33	13q21~q33	13q33	-13,del(13)(q2)	-13	
14		• •	•	-14		
15				-15.add(15)(p11)		
16	16q11.1~q12.2			add(16)(p1),add	add(16)(q2)	
				16(q2)		
17		17p	17p	-17	- 17,del(17)(p12)	
18 .	_	18q12∼q21.1	18q12∼q21.!	-18.add(18)(q21)	÷18	
19	19p	19p. 19q13.3	19p, 19q13.3	add(19)(q13), add(19)(q13.1)	- 19,add(19)(q13)	
20				-20, -20	-20	
21				-21	-21,edd(21)(p11)	
22	22	22	22q13.1∼q13.2	-22,add(22)(p11)	- 22,del(22)(q12)	
X	Xp, Xq11.1~q21	Xq11∼q13		-X, $-X$	add(X)(q)	

The results of chromosome painting were consistent with the CGH findings, revealing gains of chromosomes 12, 20, and 21 and loss of chromosome 19 (Fig. 3).

#### 4. Discussion

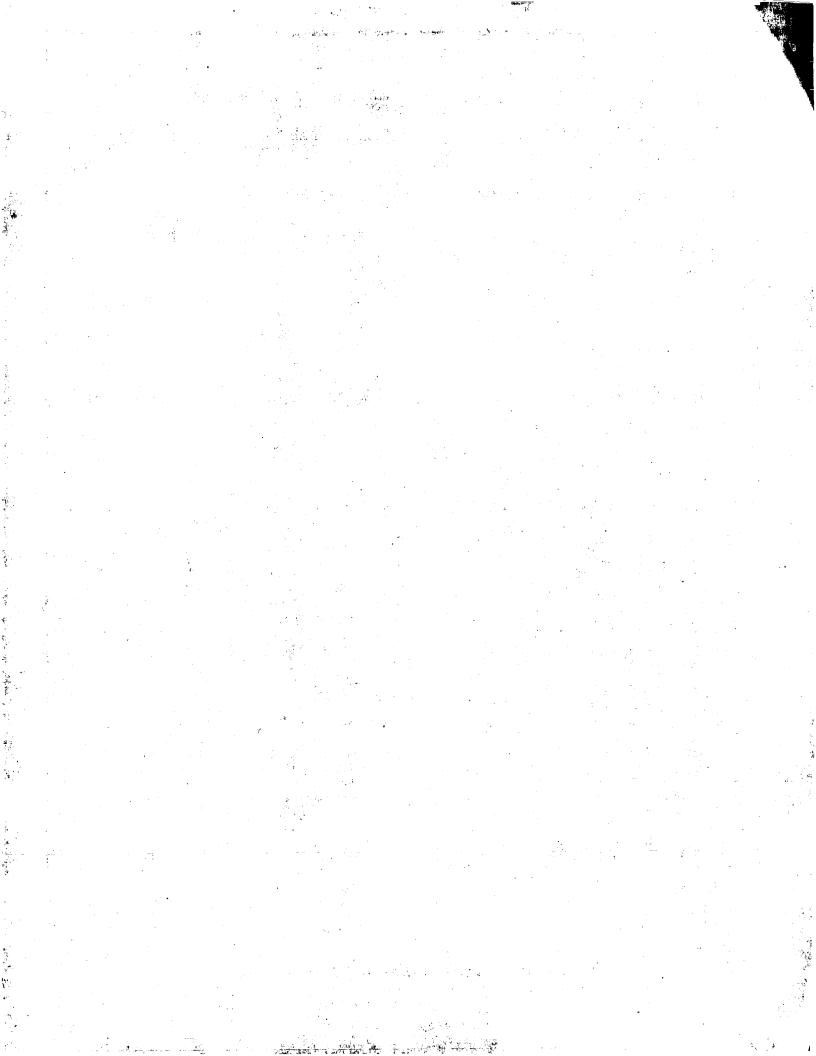
Tamoxifen activity in breast cancer is usually described in terms of its competitive interference with the binding of oestrogen to the oestrogen receptors,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ . The mechanisms underlying the development of tamoxifen resistance remain clusive. In this study, CGH was used to try to identify genetic events associated with tamoxifen resistance.

It is now recognized that tamoxifen resistance is generally not associated with the loss or abnormal function of the ER as only around 10% of tamoxifen-resistant breast tumours harbor ER ( $-\alpha$ ) mutations [2.11]. ER signalling is mediated by 2 receptors, ER $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$ . Each is the product of a different gene, ER $\alpha$  located at chromosome 6q25.1 and ER $\beta$  on chromosome 14q [12]. Expression of ERs are associated with poor prognosis in breast cancer [13] and up-regulation of ER $\beta$  has been reported in tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer [14]. In this study, however, the genetic

changes observed did not involve these genetic loci, further suggesting that tamoxifen resistance is not directly associated with genetic changes in ERs.

An alternative mechanism leading to resistance and progression of breast cancer may be via oestrogen receptor-independent pathways. These oestrogen receptor-independent actions include inhibition of calmodulin [15], stimulation of transforming growth factor-beta 1(TGF-\(\beta\)1) [3,16], inhibition of calcium-dependent protein kinase C [17], alteration in protein kinase A signalling pathways [18] and inhibition of the proliferative effects of insulin-like growth factor-1 (1GF-1) [5]. As tamoxifen has such diverse effects, the development of resistance could involve multiple hits rather than a single pathway.

CGH and conventional cytogenetics confirmed the concordance of genetic changes detected between the two cell lines. These cell lines showed a high degree of similarity with genetic changes identified in MCF-7 by CGH, recently reported by Forozan et al. [19]. Consistent with their findings and two other studies, we too have identified gains of chromosomes 8q. 14q, 17q, and losses of 1pq. 2q, 11q, 13q, 19p. and 22q [20,21]. This is important because there have



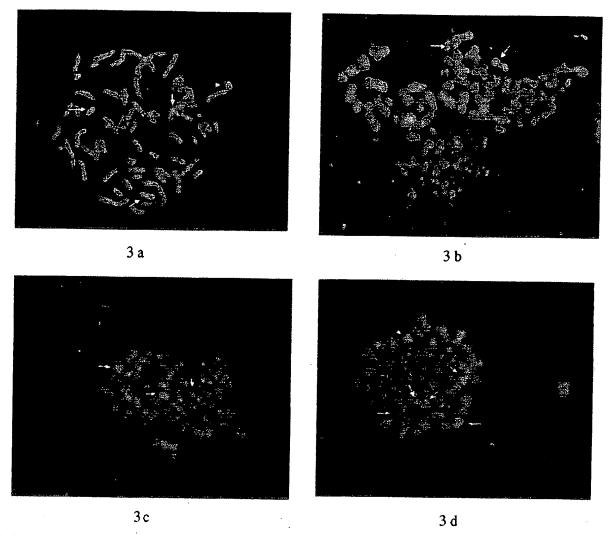


Fig. 3. Paints for chromosome 19 demonstrating 4 signals on MCF-7 metaphase (a) with loss of chromosome 19 material in CL-9 (b). Chromosome 12 paints (red signal) on MCF-7 (c), and CL-9 (d) metaphases demonstrating amplification/gain of chromosome 12 with the acquisition of tamoxifen resistance.

been concerns over genetic variations in cell line stocks of the "same" cell line from different laboratories [22]. Their findings may be explained by the differences in proliferation and estrogenic responses demonstrated in the 3 cell lines analyzed. It is interesting that one of the cell lines (MCF-7 SOP) analysed by them had findings similar to ours [22].

Given the aneuploidy of the two cell lines, it would not have been conceivable to detect these changes definitively by conventional cytogenetics alone. Interestingly, several consistent areas of marked dissimilarity were noted that harbor genes that encode potential candidates for a role in tamoxifen resistance. TGF-\(\beta\)1 is one such cytokine. This gene is located at 19q13.3 a region shown to be deleted on CGH analysis, chromosomal painting and by conventional

cytogenetics, in the tamoxifen-resistant clone. TGF- $\beta$  isoforms have been reported to have inhibitory effects on breast cancer epithelial cells [23–25]. Their expression in breast cancer can be modified by tamoxifen [3,14,26,27]. Induction of TGF- $\beta$ 1 by tamoxifen may be an alternative pathway of action for this anti-ocstrogen that is not reliant on the oestrogen receptor. Conversely, loss of TGF- $\beta$ 1 expression, as demonstrated by CGH, could be a key event in the development of tamoxifen resistance, as this would likely result in cell proliferation and ultimately tumor progression.

Another potential candidate gene is that encoding MDM2 located at 12q14.3~q15 a region found to be amplified on CGH analysis. Chromosomal painting additionally confirmed gain of chromosome 12. Human MDM2 was

			. · · •		The state of the s	
				s programme significant constraints	a de la companya de l	
						7 0
					Section 2015	
						11
						•
	. %					
4.7	-					
<b>ፕ</b> ት						
	,	:				
:						4
					•	
3.						e w
ŧ.			en de la companya de La companya de la co			
						2
÷;						the second second
						•
2.5						
Tya T						
is.		•		± 1		
v						
. A.,		:				
*.						
<b>3</b> -						
İ						
**						
3n						
	•		•	**		
5 2 <u>—</u> 3 :						
<u> </u>			*			
						4
				# 12 mg		
,				•		T.
						1/2
ju V						
¥						·
•			200	and the second of the second o	<del>plante</del> de la companya della companya della companya de la companya de la companya della compan	· 1

identified as a homolog product of the "murine double minute 2" gene (Mdm2) and is an important regulator of both p53 and RB cell cycle regulatory pathways [28]. MDM2 has also been implicated in the TGF- $\beta$  pathway. Over-expression of MDM2 appears to overcome the antiproliferative effects of TGF- $\beta$  [29]. Others suggest that this effect may not be direct, but due to acquisition of MDM2-driven mutations in the TGF- $\beta$  pathways [30]. This could explain studies where TGF- $\beta$  has been paradoxically reported to be over-expressed [14,31]. The MDM2 gene enhances the tumorigenic potential of cells when it is over-expressed, as we have demonstrated to be the case by CGII. This may be an alternate mechanism leading to anti-oestrogen resistance.

Other possible candidate genes localizing to regions of genetic change identified by CGH include those for: p53 at 17p13.1; TIMP-2 at 17q; PKC- $\alpha$  at 17q22 $\sim$ q23.2; and RAF-1 at 3p25. Thus it appears that cell signalling and growth factor pathways could be important in anti-oestrogen resistance. This is consistent with the perception that responsiveness in breast cancer is multifaceted, involving not only the oestrogen receptor but a number of oestrogen receptor-independent pathways. A complex cascade of interactions between the steroid hormones and growth factor driven signalling influence cell proliferation and survival. It is likely that changes in growth factor signaling are important in the development of tamoxifen insensitivity. This study highlights the potential for use of CGH in elucidating the mechanisms involved. Our study has focused on human breast cancer cell lines; however, further work to reproduce these findings in the clinical setting using serial patient specimens on a large scale is warranted.

#### Acknowledgments -

Work in the authors laboratory is supported by Yorkshire Cancer Research, the Medical Research Council and the Imperial Cancer Research Fund. R.A. is a clinical research training fellow funded by The British Cancer Research Action Group.

#### References

- [1] Muss HB. Endocrine therapy for advanced breast cancer: a review. Breast Cancer Res Treat 1992;21:15-26.
- [2] Karnik PS, Kulkarni S, Liu XP, Budd GT, Bukowski RM. Oestrogen receptor mutations in tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer. Cancer Res 1994;54:349-53.
- [3] Colletta AA, Wakefield LM, Howell FV, Van Roozendaal KE, Danielpour D, Ebbs SR, Sporn MB, Baum M. Anti-oestrogens induce the secretion of active transforming growth factor beta from human foetal fibroblasts. Br J Cancer 1990:62:405-9.
- [4] Thompson AM, Kerr DJ, Steel CM. Transforming growth factor beta 1 is implicated in the failure of tamoxifen therapy in human breast cancer. Br J Cancer 1991;63:609-14.
- [5] de Cupis A, Noonan D, Pirani P, Ferrera A, Clerico L, Favoni RE. Comparison between novel steroid-like and conventional nonsteroidal anti-oestrogens in inhibiting oestradiol- and IGF-1-induced prolif-

- eration of human breast cancer derived cells. Br J Pharmacol 1995; 116:2391-400.
- [6] Guvakova MA, Surmacz E. Tamoxifen interferes with insulin-like growth factor 1 receptor (IGF-1R) signalling pathway in breast cancer cells. Cancer Res 1997;57:2606-10.
- [7] Toi M, Harris AL, Bicknell R. cDNA transfection followed by the isolation of a MCF-7 breast cell line resistant to tamoxifen in vitro and in vivo. Br J Cancer 1993;68:1088-96.
- [8] Sambrook J, Frisch EF, Maniatis T. Molecular cloning: a laboratory manual. 2nd ed. New York: Cold Spring Harbour Laboratory Press, 1989. p. 9-16.
- [9] Kallioniemi A, Kallioniemi OP, Sundar D, Rutovitz D, Gray JW, Waldman F, Pinkel D. Comparative genomic hybridization for molecular cytogenetic analysis of solid tumors. Science 1992;258:818-21.
- [10] Rooney PH, Stevenson DA, Marsh S, Johnston PG, Haites NE, Cassidy J, McLeod HL. Comparative genomic hybridization analysis of chromosomal alterations induced by the development of resistance to thymidylate synthase inhibitors. Cancer Res 1998;58:5042-5.
- [11] Encarnacion CA, Fuqua SA. Estrogen receptor variants in breast cancer. Cancer Treat Rev 1994;71:97-109.
- [12] Enmark E. Pelto-Huikko M. Grandien K, Lagercrantz S, Lagercrantz J, Fried G, Nordenskjold M, Gustafsson JA. Human estrogen receptor beta-gene structure, chromosomal localization, and expression pattern. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1997;82:4258-65.
- [13] Speirs V, Parkes AT, Kerin MJ, Walton DS, Carleton PJ, Fox JN. Atkin SL. Coexpression of estrogen receptor alpha and beta: poor prognostic factors in human breast cancer? Cancer Res 1999;59:525-8.
- [14] Speirs V, Malone C, Walton DS, Kerin MJ, Atkin SL. Increased expression of estrogen receptor beta mRNA in tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer patients. Cancer Res 1999;59:5421-4.
- [15] Lam HY. Tamoxifen is a calmodulin antagonist in the activation of cAMP phosphodiesterase. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 1984;118: 27-32.
- [16] Butta A, MacLennan K, Flanders KC, Sacks NP, Smith I, Mc Kinna A, Dowsett M, Wakefield LM, Sporn MB, Baum M. Induction of transforming growth factor beta 1 in human breast cancer in vivo following tamoxifen treatment. Cancer Res. 1992;52:4261-4
- [17] O'Brian CA. Liscamp RM. Anderson BW. Role of specific interactions between protein kinase C and triphenylethylenes in inhibition of the enzyme. J Natl Cancer Inst 1988;76:243–1246.
- [18] Miller WR, Hulme MJ, Bartlett JM, MacCallum J, Dixon JM. Changes in messenger RNA expression of protein kinase A regulatory subunit lα in breast cancer patients treated with tamoxifen. Clin Cancer Res 1997:3:2399-404.
- [19] Forozan F, Mahlamaki EH, Monni O, Chen Y, Veldman R, Jiang Y, Gooden GC, Ethier SP. Kallioniemi A, Kallioniemi OP, CGH analysis of 38 breast cancer cell lines: A basis for interpreting cDNA microarray data. Cancer Res 2000;60:4519-25.
- [20] Davidson JM, Gorringe KL, Chin SF, Orsetti B, Besret C, Courtay-Cahen C, Roberts I, Theillet C, Caldas C, Edwards PA, Molecular cytogenetic analysis of breast cancer cell lines. Br J Cancer 2000;83: 1309–17.
- [21] Kytola S, Rummukainen J, Nordgren A, Karhu R, Farnebo F, Isola J, Larsson C. Chromosomal alterations in 15 breast cancer cell lines by comparative genomic hybridization and spectral karyotyping. Genes Chromosom Cancer 2000;28:308-17.
- [22] Jones C. Payne J, Wells D. Delhanty JD, Lakhani SR. Kortenkamp A. Comparative genomic hybridisation reveals extensive variation among different MCF-7 cell stocks. Cancer Genet Cytogenet 2000; 117:153-8.
- [23] Lippman MF, Dickson RB, Gelmann EP, Rosen N, Knabbe C, Bates S, Bronzert D, Huff K, Kasid A, Growth regulation of human breast carcinoma occurs through regulated growth factor secretion. J Cell Biochem 1987;35:1-16.
- [24] Sun L, Wu G, Willson JK, Zborowska E, Yang J, Rajkarunanayake I, Wang J. Gentry LE, Wang XF, Brattain MG, Expression of transforming growth factor beta type II receptor leads to reduced malig-

			and the same problem of the same	To the second se	est come	A Property of the		
				in the state of th	-		• · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•
						·	<u>\$</u> .	
			K.				**	
		e de la companya de l				, A.,	•	
					e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e			
4.1		t we will be a second of the s		• .			•	
<b>2</b>				•				
				· .				
•			1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1					
(f).	•							
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
					•		v •	
*								
· v	ı				e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e		* * *	
1	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *							
	en e		4		•			
\$ *						**		A Section 2
,	•		• .				⊈	
	÷.							
			•					À
1.00			,	<u> </u>				
								19
* *			· ·		.r	, i		
					ar	•	377	
9 7 X +			e Presidential					
-4	4 5 m				en Notae			
						25 A	4 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -	
•				•	•			
•								
ф С							1	i i
		•					g web	
	and the state of						* * * *	
1								i i
Ŋ,				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				37
ž.	e Comment of the Comm				•			
٠. ن		•	- C-1					
, i							i de la companya de La companya de la co	
**************************************				*.				
						۱.	ţ.	
					1			
			#	• • •		V 4.		
*** ****	•			J. 440	100			
				39 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A	en e			
<b>t</b>	V			**************************************	·: \$*			
\$7°								
	Lie							
	Marine San Care	A La	- 2	44 Jan 122			1.4 €	

- nancy in human breast cancer MCF-7 cells. J Biol Chem 1994;269: 26449-55.
- [25] Arteaga CL, Dugger TC, Hurd SD. The multifunctional role of transforming growth factor (TGF)-βs on mammary epithelial cell biology. Breast Cancer Res Treat 1996;38:49-56.
- [26] Mac Cune BK, Mullin BR, Flanders KC, Jaffurs WJ, Mullen LT. Sporn MB. Localisation of transforming growth factor-beta isotypes in lesions of the human breast. Hum Pathol 1992;23:13-20.
- [27] Mac Callum J, Keen JC, Bartlett JM, Thompson AM, Dixon JM. Miller WR. Changes in expression of transforming growth factor beta
- mRNA isoforms in patients undergoing tamoxifen therapy. Br J Cancer 1996;74:474-8.
- [28] Yap DBS, Hsieh JK, Chan FS, Lu X. Mdm2: a bridge over the two tumour suppressors, p53 and Rb. Oncogene 1999;18:7681–9.
- [29] Sun P. Dong P, Dai K, Hannon GJ, Beach D. p53-independent role of MDM2 in TGF-betal resistance. Science 1998;282:2270-2.
- [30] Stacy WB, Massague J. Different sensitivity of the TGF-β cell cycle arrest pathways to c-Myc and MDM-2. J Biol Chem 2000; (in press).
- [31] Cardillo MR, Yap E. Castagna G. Molecular genetic analysis of TGF beta1 in breast cancer. J Exp Clin Cancer Res 1997;16:57-63.

Uni

Y.

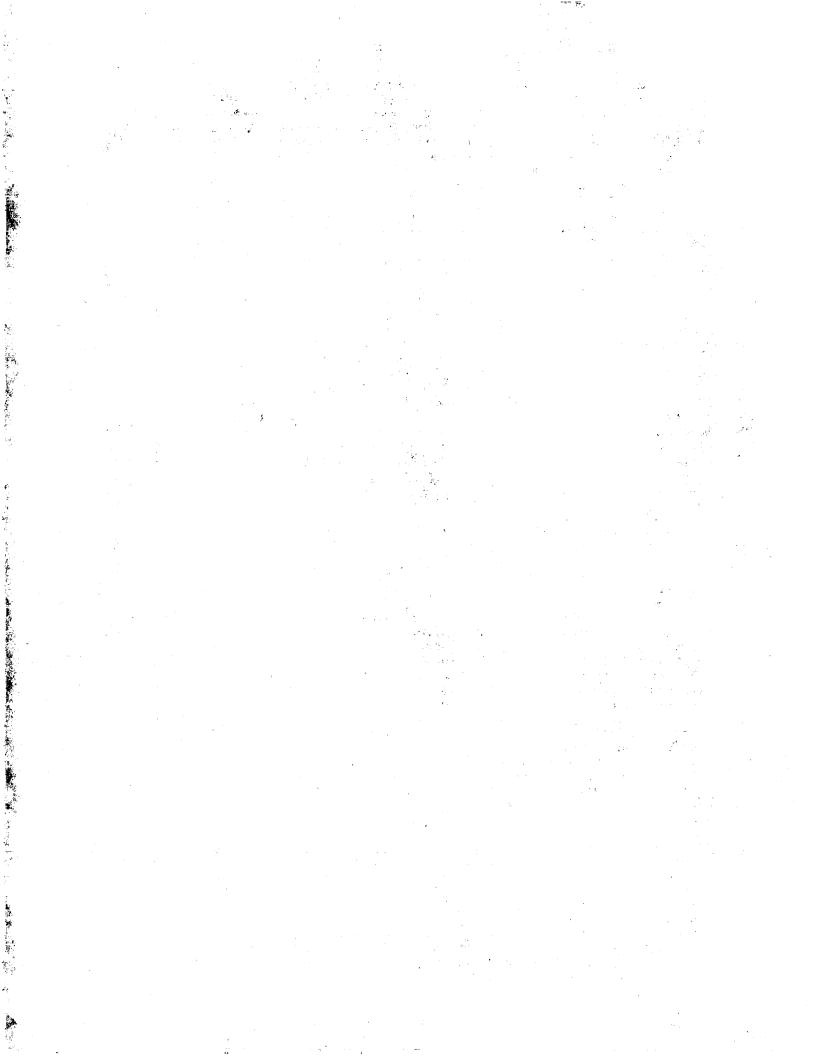


```
ANSWER 2 OF 6 USPATFULL on STN
 DUPLICATE 1
 2002:294620 USPATFULL
 Methods and compositions for detection, diagnosis and prediction of
TΙ
 antiestrogen-resistant breast cancer
 Fuqua, Suzanne A. W., Sugarland, TX, UNITED STATES
IN
 Friedrichs, William, Bergheim, TX, UNITED STATES
 BOARD OF REGENTS, THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS SYSTEM, Austin, TX (U.S.
PA
 corporation)
 US 2002164663
 20021107
PΙ
 A1
 20010608 (9)
 US 2001-877794
 A1
ΑI
 Continuation of Ser. No. WO 1999-US28206, filed on 29 Nov 1999, UNKNOWN
RLI
 19981208 (60)
 US 1998-111428P
PRAI
DT
 Utility
 APPLICATION
FS
 Mark B. Wilson, FULBRIGHT & JAWORSKI L.L.P., Suite 2400, 600 Congress
LREP
 Avenue, Austin, TX, 78701
 Number of Claims: 21
CLMN
ECL
 Exemplary Claim: 1
DRWN
 7 Drawing Page(s)
LN.CNT 3278
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.
 Disclosed are methods for the detection, diagnosis and prediction of
AB
 tamoxifen-resistant breast cancer. Genetic
 and antibody probes and methods useful in determining the presence and
 monitoring the progression of breast cancer are also
 described. The methods involve determining polypeptide or mRNA
 expression of the genes encoding the angiogenic agents or receptors
 TIE-2, EDNRA, TGF.beta.3, TGFR
 .beta.III, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR. Also described are procedures for
 combination therapies utilizing antiangiogenic agents or gene therapy
 directed towards TIE-2, EDNRA, TGF.beta.3,
 TGFR.beta.III, VEGFR1, VEGF or bFGFR, in combination with
 tamoxifen treatment of breast cancer.
 ANSWER 3 OF 6 SCISEARCH COPYRIGHT 2003 THOMSON ISI on STN
L8
 2001:880693 SCISEARCH
AN
 The Genuine Article (R) Number: 488KJ
GΑ
 Genetic events during the transformation of a tamoxifen
ΤI
 -sensitive human breast cancer cell line into a drug-
 resistant clone
 Achuthan R; Bell S M; Roberts P; Leek J P; Horgan K; Markham A F;
ΑU
 MacLennan K A; Speirs V (Reprint)
 Univ Leeds, St Jamess Univ Hosp, Mol Med Unit, Leeds LS9 7TF, W Yorkshire,
CS
 England (Reprint); Leeds Gen Infirm, Breast Unit, Leeds LS1 3EX, W
 Yorkshire, England; Leeds Gen Infirm, Dept Mol Oncol, Leeds LS1 3EX, W
 Yorkshire, England; St James Univ Hosp, Dept Cytogenet, Leeds LS9 7TF, W
 Yorkshire, England; St James Univ Hosp, Imperial Canc Res Fund, Canc Med
 Unit, Leeds LS9 7TF, W Yorkshire, England
CYA England
 CANCER GENETICS AND CYTOGENETICS, (15 OCT 2001) Vol. 130, No. 2, pp.
SO
 166-172.
 Publisher: ELSEVIER SCIENCE INC, 655 AVENUE OF THE AMERICAS, NEW YORK, NY
 10010 USA.
 ISSN: 0165-4608.
DT
 Article; Journal
 English
LA
REC Reference Count: 31
 ABSTRACT IS AVAILABLE IN THE ALL AND IALL FORMATS
 Tamoxifen resistance is a serious clinical problem
AΒ
 commonly encountered in the management of patients with breast
 cancer. The mechanisms leading to its development are unclear. Tamoxifen
 acts via multiple pathways and has diverse effects. Hence transformation
```

	right of the second of the sec			
		a A		
			<b>9</b> .	
				,
		· .	*	
			,	
			•	

from a tamoxifen-sensitive to a resistant phenotype could involve multiple genetic events. Knowledge of the genetic pathways leading to resistance may facilitate the development of novel therapeutic strategies. In this study, a variation of conventional comparative genomic hybridization (CGH) has been employed to detect genetic alterations associated with tamoxifen resistance. MCF-7, a tamoxifen-sensitive human breast cancer cells line, and its tamoxifen-resistant clone, CL-9 were used. Both cell lines showed extensive areas of concordance but consistent differences were seen with the acquisition of tamoxifen resistance. These differences included the amplification of 2p16.3 similar to p23.2, 2q21 similar to q34, 3p12.3 similar to p14.1, 3p22 similar to p26, 3q, 12q13.2 similar to q22, 13q12 similar to q14, 17q21.3 similar to q23, 20q11.2 similar to q13.1 and 21q11.2 similar to q21 as well as the deletion of 6p21.1, 6p23 similar to p25, 7q11.1 similar to q31, 7q35 similar to q36, 11p15, 11q24, 13q33, 17p, 18q12 similar to q21.1, 19p, 19q13.3, 22q13.1 similar to q13.2. These findings were supported by conventional cytogenetics and chromosome painting. The regions identified by CGH potentially harbor genes that could be important in the development of tamoxifen resistance. (C) 2001 Elsevier Science Inc. All rights reserved.

- L8 ANSWER 4 OF 6 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS on STN DUPLICATE 2
- AN 2000:702574 CAPLUS
- DN 133:317677
- TI Allosteric silencing of activating function 1 in the 4-hydroxytamoxifen estrogen receptor complex is induced by substituting glycine for aspartate at amino acid 351
- AU Schafer, Jennifer MacGregor; Liu, Hong; Bentrem, David J.; Zapf, James W.; Jordan, V. Craig
- CS Robert H. Lurie Comprehensive Cancer Center, Northwestern University Medical School, Chicago, IL, 60611, USA
- SO Cancer Rèsearch (2000), 60(18), 5097-5105 CODEN: CNREA8; ISSN: 0008-5472
- PB American Association for Cancer Research
- DT Journal
- LA English
- The active metabolite of tamoxifen, 4-hydroxytamoxifen (4-OHT), is used in AΒ the lab. for mechanistic studies of antiestrogen action. This compd. binds to the estrogen receptor .alpha. (ER) and silences activating function 2 (AF2) in the ligand binding domain, but activating function 1 (AF1) at the other end of the ER remains constitutive and is considered to be ligand independent. Amino acid D351 in the ligand binding domain appears to be crit. for interactions with the antiestrogenic side chain of antiestrogens. The authors have devised an assay to evaluate the biol. activity of 351 mutant ERs and antiestrogens at the transforming growth factor .alpha. (TGF.alpha.) gene in situ. The substitution of glycine for aspartate at position 351 results in the conversion of the 4-OHT: ER complex from estrogen-like to completely antiestrogenic. cells stably expressing D351G ER, the ER retains responsiveness to estradiol (E2) and also retains antiestrogenic responsiveness to both raloxifene and ICI 182,780. The relative binding affinity of E2 for D351G ER (0.77.+-.0.17 .times. 10-9 M) is comparable with wild-type ER (0.42.+-.0.08 .times. 10-9 M). In addn., the D351G ER retains the ability to bind SRC-1 in the presence of E2, thus D351G ER AF2 activity has not been compromised. The authors also used a cell line stably expressing an ER with a triple mutation in helix 12 (D538A, E542A, and D545A) that ablated AF2 activity, which resulted in decreased effects of E2, suggesting that both AF1 and AF2 activity are required for maximal estrogen activity in MDA-MB-231 cells. Interestingly, the triple mutation also completely reduced the estrogen-like actions of 4-OHT. The authors propose that a specific mutation at amino acid 351 can allosterically



silence AF1 in the 4-OHT:ER complex by either preventing the binding of coactivators or encouraging the binding of a corepressor mol. The authors suggest that the 4-OHT-specific site responsible for estrogen-like actions can be referred to as AF2b. This binding site would consist of at least four carboxylic acids at amino acids 351 and 538, 542 and 545 in helix 12 to permit coactivator docking for gene activation. The AF2b site is distinct from AF2 for E2 action. Further studies will provide insight into the estrogen-like actions of tamoxifen in select tissues and breast tumors and identify a significant mechanism of drug resistance to tamoxifen.

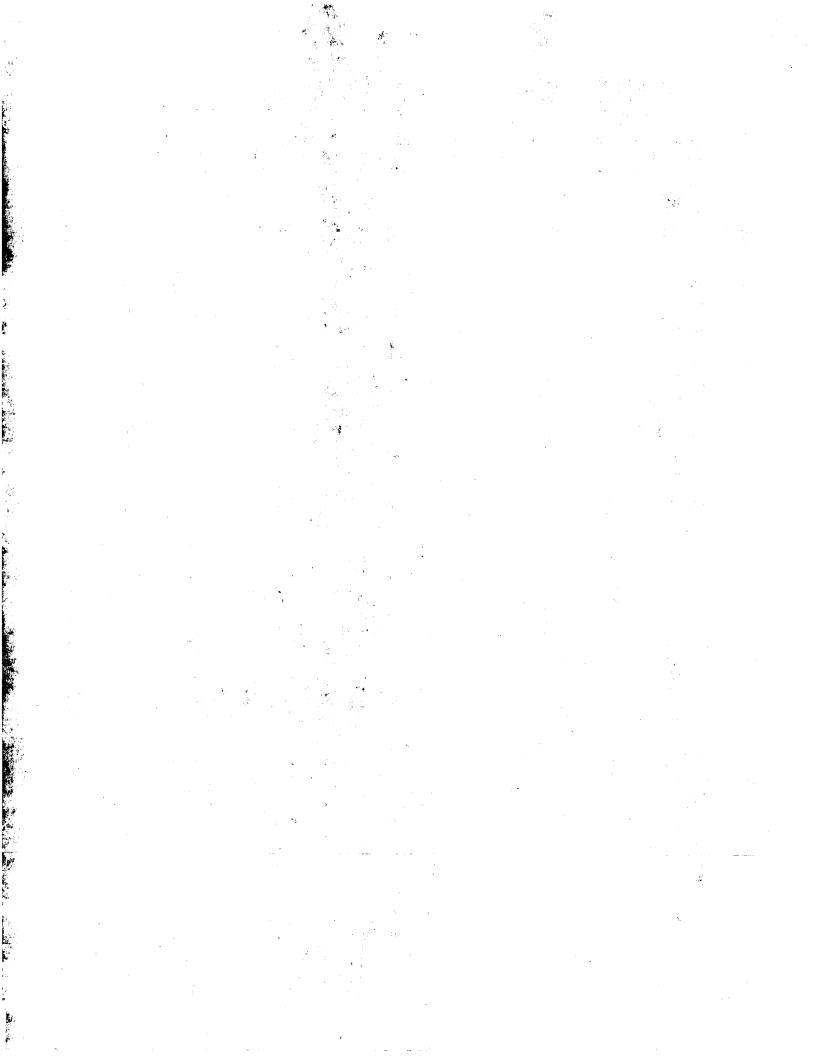
RE.CNT 40 THERE ARE 40 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT

```
ANSWER 5 OF 6 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS on STN
Г8
 1999:113875 CAPLUS
AN
 130:163966
DN
 Molecular genetics and immunological methods for detection of human
TΙ
 breast cancer antiestrogen resistance genes (BCAR1, BCAR2, or
 BCAR3), used to monitor/detect estrogen independent malignant cell growth
 Dorssers, Lambert C. J.
ΙN
PA
 Neth.
SO
 PCT Int. Appl., 56 pp.
 CODEN: PIXXD2
DT
 Patent
LΑ
 English
EVN CNL 1
```

FAN.	CNT	Τ																
	PA:	CENT :	NO.		KI	ND :	DATE			A.	PPLI	CATI	ON NO	ο.	DATE			
		<b>-</b>								_	<u>-</u> -							
ΡI	WO	9906	831		A.	2	1999	0211		M	0.19	98-E	P475	4	1998	0729		
	WO	9906	831		A.	3	1999	0902										
		W:	AL,	AM,	AT,	ΑU,	AZ,	BA,	BB,	BG,	BR,	BY,	CA,	CH,	CN,	CU,	CZ,	DE,
															IS,			
															MK,			
			NO,	NZ,	PL,	PT,	RO,	RU,	SD,	SE,	SG,	SI,	SK,	SL,	ТJ,	TM,	TR,	TT,
			UA,	ŪG,	US,	UZ,	VN,	YU,	ZW,	AM,	AZ,	BY,	KG,	ΚZ,	MD,	RU,	ТJ,	TM
		RW:	GH,	GM,	KE,	LS,	MW,	SD,	SZ,	UG,	ZW,	AT,	BE,	CH,	CY,	DE,	DK,	ES,
			FI,	FR,	GB,	GR,	IE,	IT,	LU,	MC,	NL,	PT,	SE,	BF,	ВJ,	CF,	CG,	CI,
			CM,	GΑ,	GN,	GW,	ML,	MR,	ΝE,	SN,	TD,	TG						
	ΑU	9890	710		Α	1	1999	0222		A	U 19	98-9	0710		1998	0729		
PRAI	US	1997	-541	01P	P		1997	0729										
	WO	1998	-EP4	754	W		1998	0729										

The present invention relates to the detection of genes assocd. with the AB development of estrogen independent malignant cell growth, particularly of breast cancer cells. The invention presents methods for the clin. testing of tissue to detect cells that are malignant and/or that exhibit estrogen independent proliferation, a feature of antiestrogen-resistance in cancer patients. The invention also presents methods to monitor malignancy of tumor cell growth and/or the progression of cancers, such as breast cancer, for the transition to antiestrogen insensitivity, which is indicated by detection of estrogen-independent tumor cells. methods disclosed include: (1) Northern blot and/or RNA dot blot to measure the expression (mRNA) of one or more of the Breast Cancer Antiestrogen Resistance genes (BCAR1, BCAR2, or BCAR3), and (2) ELISA, Western blot and/or immunostaining to measure the level of gene BCAR1, BCAR2, or BCAR3 proteins. Measurement may be by immunol. techniques or by hybridization with nucleic acids, utilising novel sequences and antibodies of the invention. The identification, cloning and characterization of the human BCAR1, BCAR2, and BCAR3 genes, linked to antiestrogen resistance and abnormally expressed in cancers, were also provided in the invention.

L8



- AN 1996:40681 TOXCENTER
- DN 96248545 PubMed ID: 8651574
- TI Regulation and role of **TGF** beta production in **breast** cancer
- AU Knabbe C; Kopp A; Hilgers W; Lang D; Muller V; Zugmaier G; Jonat W
- CS Department of Clinical Chemistry, University Hospital Eppendorf, Hamburg, Germany
- SO ANNALS OF THE NEW YORK ACADEMY OF SCIENCES, (1996 Apr 30) 784 263-76. Journal Code: 7506858. ISSN: 0077-8923.
- CY United States
- DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)
- FS MEDLINE
- OS MEDLINE 96248545
- LA English
- ED Entered STN: 20011116

  Last Updated on STN: 20011116
- The influence of antiestrogens on the secretion of transforming growth AΒ factor beta (TGF beta) proteins that have an autoinhibitory potential for human cancer cells was studied in the estrogen-responsive human breast cancer cell line, MCF-7: Antiestrogens induce the secretion of TGF beta-1 via a nontranscriptional pathway; TGF beta-1 itself induces TGF beta-2 by a direct transcriptional mechanism; and TGF beta-2 is a marker of antiestrogen action. This hypothesis was confirmed in a clinical study with 18 patients with advanced metastatic breast cancer. TGF beta-2 plasma levels were measured before and after 4 weeks of treatment with tamoxifen. In the majority of patients who responded to the treatment, increasing TGF beta-2 concentrations were seen under therapy. Patients who did not respond did not show changes in the TGF beta-2 plasma level after 4 weeks of treatment. These results suggest that the sequential analysis of TGF beta-1 in plasma before and under treatment with tamoxifen allows the early identification of patients with antiestrogen resistance.

	Maria Sylvania Maria		
			e ^r
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			

Wild.

ANSWER 3 OF 6 SCISEARCH COPYRIGHT 2003 THOMSON ISI on STN

AN 2001:880693 SCISEARCH

GA The Genuine Article (R) Number: 488KJ

TI Genetic events during the transformation of a tamoxifen -sensitive human breast cancer cell line into a drug-resistant clone

AU Achuthan R; Bell S M; Roberts P; Leek J P; Horgan K; Markham A F; MacLennan K A; Speirs V (Reprint)

CS Univ Leeds, St Jamess Univ Hosp, Mol Med Unit, Leeds LS9 7TF, W Yorkshire, England (Reprint); Leeds Gen Infirm, Breast Unit, Leeds LS1 3EX, W Yorkshire, England; Leeds Gen Infirm, Dept Mol Oncol, Leeds LS1 3EX, W Yorkshire, England; St James Univ Hosp, Dept Cytogenet, Leeds LS9 7TF, W Yorkshire, England; St James Univ Hosp, Imperial Canc Res Fund, Canc Med Unit, Leeds LS9 7TF, W Yorkshire, England

CYA England

SO CANCER GENETICS AND CYTOGENETICS, (15 OCT 2001) Vol. 130, No. 2, pp. 166-172.

Publisher: ELSEVIER SCIENCE INC, 655 AVENUE OF THE AMERICAS, NEW YORK, NY 10010 USA.

ISSN: 0165-4608.

DT Article; Journal

LA English

REC Reference Count: 31

*ABSTRACT IS AVAILABLE IN THE ALL AND IALL FORMATS*

AB Tamoxifen resistance is a serious clinical problem commonly encountered in the management of patients with breast cancer. The mechanisms leading to its development are unclear. Tamoxifen acts via multiple pathways and has diverse effects. Hence transformation from a tamoxifen-sensitive to a resistant phenotype could involve multiple genetic events. Knowledge of the genetic pathways leading to resistance may facilitate the development of novel therapeutic strategies. In this study, a variation of conventional comparative genomic hybridization (CGH) has been employed to detect genetic alterations associated with tamoxifen resistance. MCF-7, a tamoxifen-sensitive human breast cancer cells line, and its tamoxifen-resistant clone, CL-9 were used. Both cell lines showed extensive areas of concordance but consistent differences were seen with the acquisition of tamoxifen resistance. These differences included the amplification of 2p16.3 similar to p23.2, 2q21 similar to q34, 3p12.3 similar to p14.1, 3p22 similar to p26, 3q, 12q13.2 similar to q22, 13q12 similar to q14, 17q21.3 similar to q23, 20q11.2 similar to q13.1 and 21q11.2 similar to q21 as well as the deletion of 6p21.1, 6p23 similar to p25, 7q11.1 similar to q31, 7q35 similar to q36, 11p15, 11q24, 13q33, 17p, 18q12 similar to q21.1, 19p, 19q13.3, 22q13.1 similar to q13.2. These findings were supported by conventional cytogenetics and chromosome painting. The regions identified by CGH potentially harbor genes that could be important in the development of tamoxifen resistance. (C) 2001 Elsevier Science Inc. All rights reserved.

L8 ANSWER 4 OF 6 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS on STN DUPLICATE 2

AN 2000:702574 CAPLUS

DN 133:317677

TI Allosteric silencing of activating function 1 in the 4-hydroxytamoxifen estrogen receptor complex is induced by substituting glycine for aspartate at amino acid 351

AU Schafer, Jennifer MacGregor; Liu, Hong; Bentrem, David J.; Zapf, James W.; Jordan, V. Craig

CS Robert H. Lurie Comprehensive Cancer Center, Northwestern University Medical School, Chicago, IL, 60611, USA

SO Cancer Research (2000), 60(18), 5097-5105 CODEN: CNREA8; ISSN: 0008-5472

-		-			
	15				
(1) をましてので動のが (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1)		a in the second of the second			
				તં	egit egit egit egit
i					
ì					
ı					
The second secon					• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
i.					
・ 人名 の の の の の の の の の の の の の の の の の の					
			7		
1000年間の大学の大学の大学の大学の大学の大学の大学の大学の大学の大学の大学の大学の大学の					
1					1. 40
10000000000000000000000000000000000000					
4 .	·	141 - 15 M	e <del>e</del> e e e german		

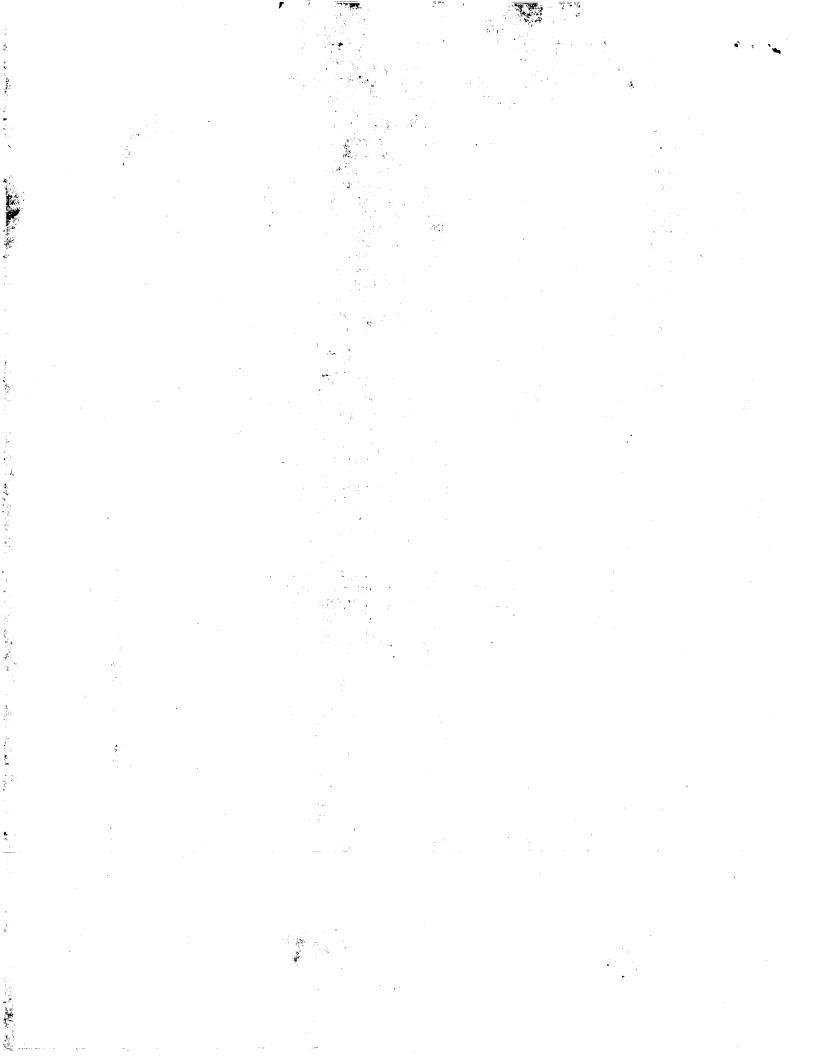
PB American Association for Cancer Research

DT Journal

LA English

The active metabolite of tamoxifen, 4-hydroxytamoxifen (4-OHT), is used in AΒ the lab. for mechanistic studies of antiestrogen action. This compd. binds to the estrogen receptor .alpha. (ER) and silences activating function 2 (AF2) in the ligand binding domain, but activating function 1 (AF1) at the other end of the ER remains constitutive and is considered to be ligand independent. Amino acid D351 in the ligand binding domain appears to be crit. for interactions with the antiestrogenic side chain of antiestrogens. The authors have devised an assay to evaluate the biol. activity of 351 mutant ERs and antiestrogens at the transforming growth factor .alpha. (TGF.alpha.) gene in situ. The substitution of glycine for aspartate at position 351 results in the conversion of the 4-OHT: ER complex from estrogen-like to completely antiestrogenic. cells stably expressing D351G ER, the ER retains responsiveness to estradiol (E2) and also retains antiestrogenic responsiveness to both raloxifene and ICI 182,780. The relative binding affinity of E2 for D351G ER (0.77.+-.0.17 .times. 10-9 M) is comparable with wild-type ER (0.42.+-.0.08 .times. 10-9 M). In addn., the D351G ER retains the ability to bind SRC-1 in the presence of E2, thus D351G ER AF2 activity has not been compromised. The authors also used a cell line stably expressing an ER with a triple mutation in helix 12 (D538A, E542A, and D545A) that ablated AF2 activity, which resulted in decreased effects of E2, suggesting that both AF1 and AF2 activity are required for maximal estrogen activity in MDA-MB-231 cells. Interestingly, the triple mutation also completely reduced the estrogen-like actions of 4-OHT. The authors propose that a specific mutation at amino acid 351 can allosterically silence AF1 in the 4-OHT:ER complex by either preventing the binding of coactivators or encouraging the binding of a corepressor mol. The authors suggest that the 4-OHT-specific site responsible for estrogen-like actions can be referred to as AF2b. This binding site would consist of at least four carboxylic acids at amino acids 351 and 538, 542 and 545 in helix 12 to permit coactivator docking for gene activation. The AF2b site is distinct from AF2 for E2 action. Further studies will provide insight into the estrogen-like actions of tamoxifen in select tissues and breast tumors and identify a significant mechanism of drug resistance to tamoxifen.

RE.CNT 40 THERE ARE 40 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD ALL CITATIONS AVAILABLE IN THE RE FORMAT



- L8 ANSWER 6 OF 6 TOXCENTER COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS on STN DUPLICATE 3
- AN 1996:40681 TOXCENTER
- DN 96248545 PubMed ID: 8651574
- TI Regulation and role of **TGF** beta production in **breast** cancer
- AU Knabbe C; Kopp A; Hilgers W; Lang D; Muller V; Zugmaier G; Jonat W
- CS Department of Clinical Chemistry, University Hospital Eppendorf, Hamburg, Germany
- SO ANNALS OF THE NEW YORK ACADEMY OF SCIENCES, (1996 Apr 30) 784 263-76. Journal Code: 7506858. ISSN: 0077-8923.
- CY United States
- DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)
- FS MEDLINE
- OS MEDLINE 96248545
- LA English
- ED Entered STN: 20011116
  Last Updated on STN: 20011116
- The influence of antiestrogens on the secretion of transforming growth AΒ factor beta (TGF beta) proteins that have an autoinhibitory potential for human cancer cells was studied in the estrogen-responsive human breast cancer cell line, MCF-7: Antiestrogens induce the secretion of TGF beta-1 via a nontranscriptional pathway; TGF beta-1 itself induces TGF beta-2 by a direct transcriptional mechanism; and TGF beta-2 is a marker of antiestrogen action. This hypothesis was confirmed in a clinical study with 18 patients with advanced metastatic breast cancer. TGF beta-2 plasma levels were measured before and after 4 weeks of treatment with tamoxifen. In the majority of patients who responded to the treatment, increasing TGF beta-2 concentrations were seen under therapy. Patients who did not respond did not show changes in the TGF beta-2 plasma level after 4 weeks of treatment. These results suggest that the sequential analysis of TGF beta-1 in plasma before and under treatment with tamoxifen allows the early identification of patients with antiestrogen resistance.

	-			
			,	
•				
	-			
•				
		,		

L2

L3

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 16:06:22 ON 23 SEP 2003)

INDEX 'ADISCTI, ADISINSIGHT, ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, AQUASCI, BIOBUSINESS, BIOCOMMERCE, BIOSIS, BIOTECHABS, BIOTECHDS, BIOTECHNO, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CEABA-VTB, CEN, CIN, CONFSCI, CROPB, CROPU, DDFB, DDFU, DGENE, DRUGB, DRUGLAUNCH, DRUGMONOG2, ...' ENTERED AT 16:06:30 ON 23 SEP 2003

SEA TYROSINE PROTEIN KINASE RECEPTOR AND BREAST CANCER

1 FILE BIOSIS

- 1 FILE BIOSIS
  1 FILE IFIPAT
- 11 FILE USPATFULL
- 1 FILE WPIDS
- 1 FIDE WITES
- 1 FILE WPINDEX

L1 QUE TYROSINE PROTEIN KINASE RECEPTOR AND BREAST CANCER

FILE 'USPATFULL, BIOSIS, IFIPAT, WPIDS' ENTERED AT 16:08:32 ON 23 SEP 2003 4 S L1 AND TAMOXIFEN

3 DUP REM L2 (1 DUPLICATE REMOVED)

INDEX 'ADISCTI, ADISINSIGHT, ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, AQUASCI, BIOBUSINESS, BIOCOMMERCE, BIOSIS, BIOTECHABS, BIOTECHDS, BIOTECHNO, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CEABA-VTB, CEN, CIN, CONFSCI, CROPB, CROPU, DDFB, DDFU, DGENE, DRUGB, DRUGLAUNCH, DRUGMONOG2, ...' ENTERED AT 16:12:39 ON 23 SEP 2003

#### SEA TAMOXIFEN (15W) RESIST?

- 132 FILE ADISCTI
- 17 FILE ADISINSIGHT
- 14 FILE ADISNEWS
- 1 FILE ANABSTR
- 3 FILE BIOBUSINESS
- 2 FILE BIOCOMMERCE
- 411 FILE BIOSIS
  - 8 FILE BIOTECHABS
    - FILE BIOTECHDS
- 142 FILE BIOTECHNO
  - 1 FILE CABA
- 368 FILE CANCERLIT
- 449 FILE CAPLUS
  - 3 FILE CEN
  - 7 FILE CIN
  - 26 FILE CONFSCI
  - 7 FILE DDFB
- 249 FILE DDFU
- 12 FILE DGENE
- 7 FILE DRUGB
- 12 FILE DRUGNL
- 316 FILE DRUGU
- 13 FILE DRUGUPDATES
  - 7 FILE EMBAL
- 361 FILE EMBASE
- 210 FILE ESBIOBASE
- 21 FILE FEDRIP
- 2 FILE GENBANK
- 13 FILE IFIPAT
- 13 FILE JICST-EPLUS
- 51 FILE LIFESCI
- 322 FILE MEDLINE

	9 -		4 - 4
	•		
1			
			,
100			
2, 2			
		The state of the s	
			A CONTRACTOR
,			
The state of the			
			•
*. *· .	w.		
			•
46°			
			S 9 7
	e de la companya de La companya de la co		
		and the second of the second o	
			N
4 S			
**			
			45 · · · ·
şı .			* * :
e de La companya de la co			
		Andrew Commence of the Commenc	

```
FILE PASCAL
 200
 FILE PHAR
 13
 5
 FILE PHARMAML
 FILE PHIN
 15
 FILE PROMT
 65
 FILE SCISEARCH
 423
 FILE SYNTHLINE
 FILE TOXCENTER
 579
 97
 FILE USPATFULL
 9
 FILE USPAT2
 25
 FILE WPIDS
 O* FILE WPINDEX
 QUE TAMOXIFEN(15W) RESIST?
L4
```

FILE NTIS

30

FILE 'TOXCENTER, CAPLUS, SCISEARCH, BIOSIS, CANCERLIT, EMBASE, MEDLINE, DRUGU, ESBIOBASE, PASCAL, BIOTECHNO, ADISCTI, USPATFULL, PROMT, LIFESCI, NTIS, CONFSCI, WPIDS, FEDRIP, ADISINSIGHT, PHIN, ADISNEWS, DRUGUPDATES, IFIPAT, JICST-EPLUS, PHAR, DGENE, ...' ENTERED AT 16:23:36 ON 23 SEP 2003

L5 3551 S TAMOXIFEN (15W) RESIST? AND BREAST
L6 186 S L5 AND (IDENTIF? OR ASSAY) (15W) RESIST?
L7 17 S L6 AND (TIE-2 OR TGF OR BEGFR OR TGFR OR BEGF OR FGFR)
L8 6 DUP REM L7 (11 DUPLICATES REMOVED)
L9 4 S TIE-2(15W) (MOLECULAR WEIGHT OR MW)
L10 4 DUP REM L9 (0 DUPLICATES REMOVED)
L11 0 S TYROSINE PROTEIN KINASE RECEPTOR (15W) (MOLECULAR WEIGHT OR MW)

FILE 'GENBANK' ENTERED AT 16:54:48 ON 23 SEP 2003 27 S L06139

=>

L12

Y

View (